

# Building PI System Assets and Analytics with AF PI Server 2018 SP3 Patch 3

(Workbook 2023)

© 2021 AVEVA Group plc and its subsidiaries. All rights reserved.

AVEVA, the AVEVA logos and AVEVA product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of aveva group plc or its subsidiaries in the United Kingdom and other countries. Other brands and products names are the trademarks of their respective companies.

AVEVA Group plc High Cross, Madingley Road Cambridge CB3 0HB, UK Tel +44 (0)1223 556655 Fax +44 (0)1223 556666

aveva.com

# Table of Contents

1. PI SYSTEM BASICS
1.1. WHAT IS A PI SYSTEM?
1.2. THE BASIC BUILDING BLOCKS IN THE PI SYSTEM
1.3. TIME AND THE PI SYSTEM
2. INTRODUCING ASSET FRAMEWORK
2.1. PI AF SERVER
2.2. PI SYSTEM EXPLORER COMPONENTS
2.3. CONNECTING TO A PI SYSTEM
2.4. FINDING DATA
3. A WALKTHROUGH OF AF
3.1. WHAT DOES ASSET FRAMEWORK (AF) DO FOR ME?
3.2. INTRODUCING ELEMENTS AND ATTRIBUTES
4. MODELING AND ORGANIZING THE ASSETS
4.1. ASSET HIERARCHY DESIGN STRATEGIES
4.2. ORGANIZING AF ELEMENTS IN HIERARCHIES
4.3. USING THE IMPORT AND EXPORT FEATURE IN PSE
5. VISUALIZING DATA
5.1. VISUALIZING AF DATA IN PI VISION
5.2. PI PROCESSBOOK DISPLAYS IN PI VISION
5.3. PI DATALINK
6. ADDING ANALYTICS TO THE ASSETS91
6.1. AF CALCULATION OPTIONS OVERVIEW

6.2. FORMULA DATA REFERENCE
6.3. VALUE RETRIEVAL MODES
6.4. CASE STUDY: PI BIG TIRES CO 104
6.5. PI ANALYSIS SERVICE
6.6. THE EXPRESSION ANALYSIS
6.7. THE ROLLUP ANALYSIS 128
6.8. VISUALIZING CALCULATION RESULTS IN PI VISION
7. TRACKING IMPORTANT EVENTS
7.1. DIRECTED ACTIVITY - TRACKING PRODUCTION DOWNTIME PERIODS
7.2. CONSUMING EVENT FRAMES158
7.3. TRACKING CRITICAL TANK LEVEL PERIODS
8. USING EVENT FRAMES TO CAPTURE PRODUCTION BATCHES
8.1. CASE STUDY: WONDERLAND CHEMICALS
8.2. BATCH PRODUCTION AND ISA S88 STANDARD
8.3. EVENT FRAMES IN PI VISION
9. TAKING FULL ADVANTAGE OF AF FUNCTIONALITIES
9.1. AF OBJECT SECURITY
9.2. SUBSTITUTION PARAMETERS
9.3. MORE ABOUT ATTRIBUTE DATA REFERENCE TYPES
9.4. ADVANCED ELEMENT TEMPLATE DESIGN 222
10. COMMUNICATING IMPORTANT EVENTS
10.1. INTRODUCING NOTIFICATIONS
10.2. DELIVERING THE EVENTS
10.3. CONFIGURING NOTIFICATIONS

10.4. FORMATTING THE INFORMATION TO DELIVER
10.5. ACKNOWLEDGING NOTIFICATIONS
10.6. ADDING CONTACTS
10.7. DELIVERING NOTIFICATIONS VIA A WEB SERVICE
11. AF BEST PRACTICES
12. PUMP STATION: MODELING YOUR ASSETS
12.1. DIRECTED ACTIVITY – UNDERSTANDING THE PUMP SIMULATION
12.2. SOLO OR GROUP EXERCISE: MODELING A PUMP STATION IN AF
13. TRAINING CLOUD ENVIRONMENTS (TCE)
14. RESOURCES
14.1. OSISOFT LEARNING OPTIONS
14.2. OSISOFT COMMUNITY
14.3. TECH SUPPORT
14.4. FURTHER QUESTIONS
15. SOFTWARE VERSIONS USED IN THIS DOCUMENT
16. APPENDIX A: SUBSTITUTION PARAMETERS
REVISION HISTORY

# 1. PI System Basics

# 1.1. What is a PI System?

#### **Objectives**

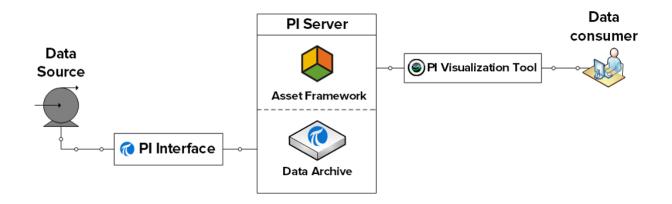
- Define the components of a PI System.
- Draw a diagram of the architecture of a PI System.

## 1.1.1. The PI System described

The PI System collects, stores, and manages data from your plant or process. Your data sources connect to one or more PI Interface nodes. The PI Interface nodes collect data from your data sources and store into the PI Data Archive.

Asset Framework (AF) organizes and enhances the data. Users consume the data by the use of a tool of the PI Visualization Suite (PVS) such as PI Vision.

The following is a diagram of the components of a simple PI System:



### 1.1.2. PI System Components

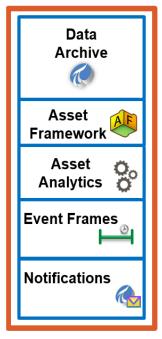
In a more detail, the following components constitute the PI Server:

#### **Data Archive**

The PI Data Archive is a component of the PI Server that provides efficient storage and archiving of time series data enabling high performance data retrieval by client software.

**Note**: Traditionally, the PI Data Archive was referred to as the "PI Server".

# **PI** Server



#### **Asset Framework**

PI Asset Framework (PI AF) is a single repository for assetcentric models, hierarchies, objects, and equipment. It integrates, contextualizes, refines, references, and further analyzes data from multiple sources, including one or more PI Data Archives and non-PI sources such as external relational databases.

#### **Asset Analytics**

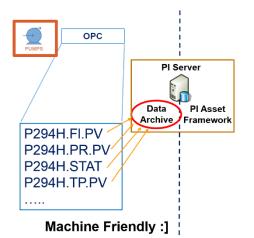
A feature of PI Asset Framework (PI AF) used to create and manage analyses. Analyses read values of PI AF attributes, perform calculations, and write results to other attributes or create event frames.

#### **Event Frames**

Event Frames help to capture, track, compare, or analyze important process or business events and their related data for a repeatable period of time. Event frames represent occurrences in your process that you want to know about, such as asset downtime, process excursions, equipment startup or shutdown, environmental excursions, product tracking batches, product runs, or operator shifts.

#### Notifications

The PI System can send notifications to users or systems when key events occur. You set conditions that define these events and specify notifications for them, including recipients and actions to take, such as what to do when a recipient is unavailable. In operation, the PI System detects the events you specified and automatically generates and sends out notifications for them.



## 1.1.3. Machine Friendly and Human Friendly Side in the PI System

#### Machine Friendly Side:

- PI Interfaces and Connectors
- PI Data Archive
- PI Tag

#### **PI Interfaces and Connectors**

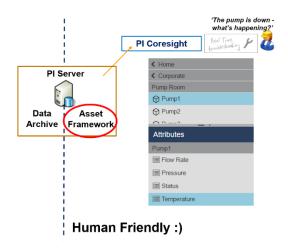
PI Interfaces collect data from external data sources, providing real-time, fault-tolerant data to the PI System.

PI Connectors are similar to PI Interfaces. They collect data from sensors and control systems. Different to interfaces, they also automatically create a PI Asset Framework (AF) model for your asset. (In that regard, also belong to the human friendly side)

#### **PI Tag**

A unique storage point for data in the PI System. It is simply a single point of measurement. A point represents a single named stream of data coming from an instrument, device or sensor (-> time-series data).

Note: A PI tag is the same as a PI Point.



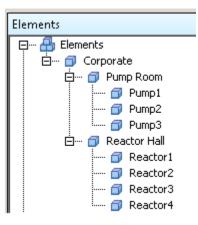
#### Human Friendly Side:

- PI Asset Framework
- Assets and Attributes
- Visualization Tools

# Assets

In AF, the equipment and processes that you want to monitor are called *assets*. An asset represents a logical or physical component of a process. Example assets include company locations, sites, and pieces of equipment.

Assets are configured in AF as *elements*. The AF representation of all your assets and processes together is called an asset model, which is a hierarchical structure.



# 🗉 🍼 Attributes

Elements

An *attribute* represents a unique property associated with an asset.

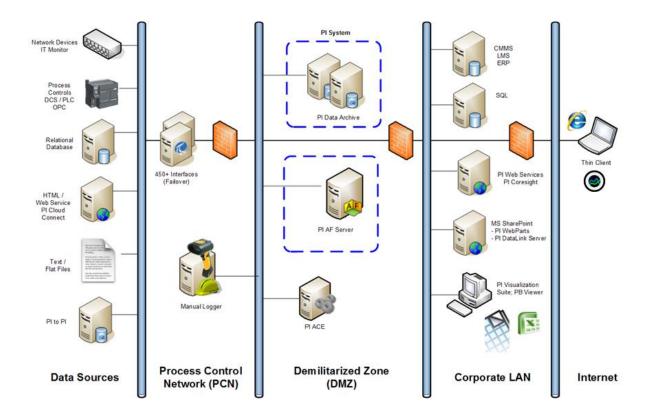
	🖊 : 🗈 🔶 🕂 Name 🛆 Value		
	AdHoc Pressure Trend	http://pisup2015/coresight/#/displays/AdHoc?D	URI Builder
ump3 or Hall	Electrical Current	1 A	Formula
eactor1	🗉 🍼 Flow Rate	93.07056 m3/h	PI Point
eactor2 eactor3	Manufacturer	Superflux Ltd.	<none></none>
eactor4	Nominal Power	220 W	Table Lookup
	Pressure	2 psi	PI Point
	Pump Location	Pump Room	String Builder
	🗉 🎺 Status	Active	PI Point
	Temperature	89.8013 ℃	PI Point

Attributes for Pump1

Attributes can hold simple values representing fixed information such as the manufacturer of a pump. Attributes can also reference a PI point, a formula, a value from a relational database or internal AF table, and other information.

### 1.1.4. Architecture of a Typical PI System

Sometimes the architecture can be very simple. Some customers have as few as one or two PI Interfaces feeding data to a Data Archive from which the data can be consumed by various applications. The following is an example of a fully developed PI System, which includes most of the widely used OSIsoft products.



In the diagram above, two PI Data Archive computers are shown to represent a **PI Data Archive collective**. A collective is a configuration of multiple servers that act as a logical PI Data Archive server in your PI System to provide high availability (HA), disaster recovery, load distribution, and increased scalability. A collective consists of one primary server and one or more secondary servers.

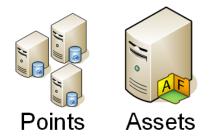
For information on high availability options for PI Asset Framework refer to KB article: KB00634 - High Availability (HA) options for PI Asset Framework (PI AF)

**Note:** In computer security, a demilitarized zone, named after the military usage of the term and normally abbreviated to DMZ; also known as a Data Management Zone or Demarcation Zone or Perimeter Network, is a physical or logical subnetwork that contains and exposes an organization's external services to a larger, untrusted network, usually the Internet. The purpose of a DMZ is to add an additional layer of security to an organization's Local Area Network (LAN); an external attacker only has access to equipment in the DMZ, rather than the whole of the network. [Reference: http://en.wikipedia.org]

# 1.2. The Basic Building Blocks in the PI System

#### **Objectives**

• Understand the difference basic building blocks for the PI Data Archive and the PI Asset Framework.



#### 1.2.1. Point Properties

Data Archive points have a set of properties that define them (these properties are called attributes of the tag). Some common properties are defined in the following paragraphs.

#### **Point Name**

This is the unique name used to create points for storage in the Data Archive. Examples: P294H.FI.PV, M03\_E1P1\_MOTDRV1202\_RUNSTAT

#### Descriptor

This is the human-friendly description of the Data Archive point. The descriptor is often a search criterion since the point name is not always intuitive. Often the point name is some sort of abbreviated convention and the descriptor captures the "full name."

#### **Point source**

Points can be related to their interfaces that collect the data by a point attribute called *pointsource*. Grouping by point source allows all of points associated with a particular device to be identified by searching for all points of a certain point source. This assumes that the user knows the point sources in use and that will not be true in some situations.

#### Point type

This is the attribute that specifies the data type for the values that a point stores. The possible point types are:

• int16, int32, float16, float32, float64, digital, string, BLOB, timestamp

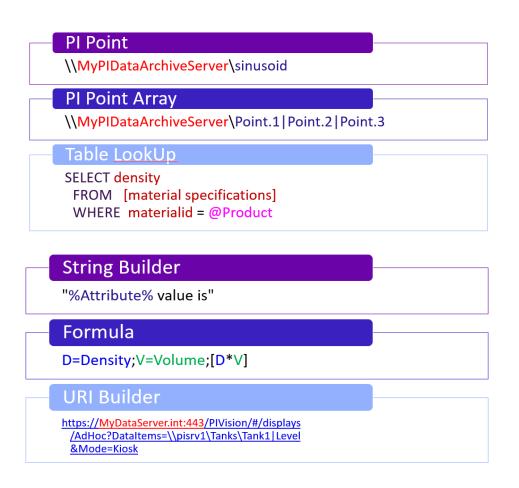
## 1.2.2. Attribute Data Reference Types

Attributes represent a unique property associated with an asset. The *Data Reference Type* of an attribute defines from where to get the data for the attribute. The following Data Reference Types exist:

- 🧳 Pl Point
- 🧳 PI Point Array
- 🗉 Formula
- 📃 Table Lookup
- Istring Builder
- 💷 URI Builder

Note: <none> means there is a static value for this attribute.

#### Data Reference Types (Setting Examples)



## 1.2.3. Solo or Group Activity – Assets Defined: Data Reference Types



This solo or group activity is designed to maximize learning in a specific topic area. Your instructor will have instructions, and will coach you if you need assistance during the activity.

#### **Problem Description**

Identify the type of attribute data references in the AF Server.

🖻 ···· 🗇 Pump Room	🖉 : 🗉 🔶	🞗 Name	△ Value	Data Reference
🗇 Pump1 📿>	T	💷 AdHoc Pressure Trend	http://pisup2015/coresight/#/displays/AdHoc?D	URI Builder
i 🗇 Pump3	T	💷 Electrical Current	1 A	Formula
- 🗇 Reactor1	T	🍼 Flow Rate	93.07056 m3/h	PI Point
🗇 Reactor2 づ Reactor3	T	💷 Manufacturer	Superflux Ltd.	<none></none>
🛄 🗇 Reactor4	T	💷 Nominal Power	220 W	Table Lookup
Elements	T	🍼 Pressure	2 psi	PI Point
	T	Pump Location	Pump Room	String Builder
	T	🍼 Status	Active	PI Point
		🍼 Temperature	89.8013 ℃	PI Point

Attributes for Pump1

#### Questions

Identify the corresponding Data Reference Type of the following attributes:

- 1. **Nominal Power:** There is a list with the nominal pressures for all the pumps in the pump room and information can be read out of that list.
- 2. Flow Rate: receives actual measurements from the data source. There is a related tag in the PI Data Archive.

- 3. **Pump Location:** Specifies the location of the pump. The location corresponds to the name of the parent element.
- 4. **Electrical Current:** maximum amperage of a pump. The electrical current of a pump is calculated from the nominal power of the pump and the voltage (220 V).
- 5. Manufacturer: brand of the pump. This information never changes.
- 6. **AdHoc Pressure trend:** link to PI Vision with parameters to specify the element and the attribute and the start and end time for the trend.

# 1.3. Time and the PI System

#### **Objectives**

- Define the time abbreviations in the PI System.
- Define the time expressions in the PI System.
- Introduction to Future Data.
- Explain how the PI System handles times zones and daylight savings time (DST).

You can use a special syntax, called PI System time, when specifying inputs for timestamps and time intervals. The PI System time uses specific abbreviations, which you combine to create time expressions.

### 1.3.1. PI System Time Abbreviations

When specifying a PI System time, you can use specific abbreviations that represent time units and reference times.

Abbreviation	Time-unit
S	second
m	minute
h	hour
d	day
w	week
mo	month
У	year

To specify time units, you can specify the abbreviation, the full time unit, or the plural version of the time unit, such as s, second, or seconds. You must include a valid value with any time unit. If specifying seconds, minutes, or hours, you can specify a fractional value. You cannot specify fractional values for other time units.

Abbreviation	Full	Reference-time
*		Current time.
t (or T)	today	00:00:00 (midnight) of the current day
y (or Y)	yesterday	00:00:00 (midnight) of the previous day

Abbreviation	Full	Reference-time
sun	Sunday	00:00:00 (midnight) on the most recent Sunday
mon	Monday	00:00:00 (midnight) on the most recent Monday
tue	Tuesday	00:00:00 (midnight) on the most recent Tuesday
wed	Wednesday	00:00:00 (midnight) on the most recent Wednesday
thu	Thursday	00:00:00 (midnight) on the most recent Thursday
fri	Friday	00:00:00 (midnight) on the most recent Friday
sat	Saturday	00:00:00 (midnight) on the most recent Saturday

### 1.3.2. PI System Time Expressions

The PI System time expressions can include a reference-time and a time offset, indicated by a direction (either + or -) and a time unit with a value. PI System time expressions might include:

Only a reference time, such as "y" Only a time offset, such as "+3h" A reference-time with a time offset, such as "y+3h"

A reference-time can be a fixed time, such as "24-aug-2022 09:50:00", or a valid reference-time abbreviation, such as "t".

You can only include one-time offset in an expression. Including multiple offsets can lead to unpredictable results. For example, the following time expressions are not valid:



### 1.3.3. Timestamp Specification

To specify inputs for timestamps, you can enter time expressions that contain:

#### **Fixed times**

A fixed time always represents the same time, regardless of the field or the current time.

Input	Meaning
23-aug-22 15:00:00	3:00 p.m. on August 23, 2022
25-sep-22	00:00:00 (midnight) on September 25, 2022

#### **Reference-time Abbreviations**

Input	Meaning	
*	Current time (now)	
3-1 or 3/1	00:00:00 (midnight) on March 1 of the current year	
2020	00:00:00 (midnight) on the current month and day in the year 2020	
25	00:00:00 (midnight) on the 25 <sup>th</sup> of the current month	
t	00:00:00 on the current date (today)	
у	00:00:00 on the previous date (yesterday)	
tue	00:00:00 on the most recent Tuesday	

A reference-time abbreviation represents a time relative to the current time.

#### Reference-time Abbreviations or Fixed Times with a Time Offset

When included with a fixed time or a reference-time abbreviation, a time offset adds or subtracts from the specified time.

Input	Meaning	
*-1h	One hour ago	
t+8h	08:00:00 (8:00 a.m.) today	
y-8h	16:00:00 (4:00 p.m.) the day before yesterday	
mon+14.5h	14:30:00 (2:30 p.m.) most recent Monday	
sat-1m	23:59:00 (11:59 p.m.) last Friday	

#### **Time Offsets**

Entered alone in a time field, time offsets specify a time relative to an implied referencetime. The implied reference-time depends on the field where you enter the expression:

For a start time, the reference-time is the current clock time.

For an end time, the reference-time is the start time.

For a single time stamp, the reference-time is the current clock time.

Time field	Input	Meaning
Start time	-1d	One day before the current clock time (24 hours before the current clock time)
End time	+6h	Six hours after the start time
End time	-30m	30 minutes before the start time
Time stamp	-15s	15 seconds before the current clock time

### 1.3.4. Future Data

Future data is data associated with a future time stamp. Data Archive 2015 allows storage and retrieval of data with time stamps beyond current time, allowing you to store data within a time range of January, 1970 through January, 2038. With Data Archive 2015 you can capture and analyze data with future time stamps, and use PI visualization tools to graphically create possible forecasts or predictions for your business.

Just as with historical data, to specify inputs for timestamps, you can enter time expressions previous discussed fixed time, reference times, and reference-time abbreviations or fixed times with a time offset. The difference being the timestamp will be in the future. Some example expressions are:

Input	Meaning
*+1h	An hour from now
t+3d	Three days from today at midnight
Y+1y	A year from yesterday

# 1.3.5. How Does the PI System Adjust for Time Zones and DST?

The short answer is: we do not!

When we collect data, we convert it to UTC (Universal Coordinated Time), or what used to be called Greenwich Mean Time (GMT). This means that each day has exactly 24 hours. The local machine clock of the user looking at the data makes any adjustments for time, such as time zone or DST.

If your region observes DST, once a year the day will look like it has 23 hours and another 25, but the PI Server never knows anything other than 24-hour days.

In addition, because the clients and PI Server know what time zone they are in, the data can be viewed with respect to the server time or the client time. This is determined by a setting in the client tool.

# 1.3.6. Solo or Group Activity – PI System Times



This solo or group activity is designed to maximize learning in a specific topic area. Your instructor will have instructions, and will coach you if you need assistance during the activity.

#### **Problem Description**

Determine the "real" dates and times indicated by the PI System times in the table below: (assume now: Tuesday, 20-May-2022 10:12:23 AM)

Abbreviation	Answer
* - 30m	
T-1d	
y + 8h	
12 8:	
Tuesday – 2d	

Express the following times in valid PI System time abbreviations:

Abbreviation	Answer
Today at 6:30 AM	
Monday at 5:45 am	
12 hours ago	
The first day this month	
Tomorrow at 7:00 AM	
2 hours from now	

# 2. Introducing Asset Framework

# 2.1. PI AF Server

#### **Objectives**

- Understand the PI Asset Framework Installation and Software requirements.
- Understand the PI Asset Framework Key Features.

## 2.1.1. AF Server Installation and Software Requirements

In a production environment, the AF Server component is typically installed on a dedicated Windows server machine.

For the database management the AF Server is using a **Microsoft SQL Server**, which has to be defined during the AF server installation. The default name of the SQL database used for AF is **PIFD**.

The client program for AF is PI System Explorer (PSE), which is used to configure and maintain the asset structure.

AF Server is compatible with several <u>SQL Server versions</u> (SQL Server 2008 or later; for a complete list refer to AF Server software requirements). The PI AF server works with 32-bit or 64-bit SQL Server versions.

Several <u>SQL Server editions</u> are supported: Express, Standard, Business Intelligence, Enterprise, Datacenter. The Express version is free of charge, but has several limitations. Depending on your AF asset structure size and the AF functions you are using (such as audit trail functionality), the Express version may not be sufficient. Refer to related OSIsoft Hardware System Sizing recommendations.

The SQL Server can reside on the same machine as the AF Server or on another machine. It is possible to use an existing SQL Server that is also used for other applications.

#### SQL Server Requirements for PI AF High Availability

To take advantage of the PI AF High Availability (HA Collective) feature, the primary collective member must run SQL Server Standard Edition, SQL Server Business Intelligence, SQL Server Enterprise Edition, or SQL Server Datacenter Edition. SQL Server does not need to reside on the same machine as PI AF Server.

#### **SQL Server Requirements for PI AF Audit Trail Functionality**

The PI AF Audit Trail feature requires SQL Server Enterprise edition for supported SQL Server versions of SQL Server 2014 and earlier.

The PI AF Audit Trail feature is also supported in:

- SQL Server 2016 (Windows Update or Microsoft KB 3164398 required)
- SQL Server 2016 SP1 Enterprise or Standard Editions

SQL Server 2017 Enterprise or Standard Editions (Windows Version Only)

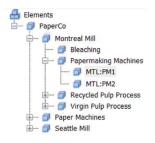
For complete information about the system requirements for the AF Server, refer to the AF Server software requirements.

### 2.1.2. Asset Framework Key Features

Asset Framework provides an additional data layer in the PI System. It is based on an asset model of your plant that is defined by the customer. The model consists of elements and attributes.

The model organizes and structures the data according to objects that customers are most familiar with, such as physical objects in their processes like reactors, transformers and meters.

Since the AF asset model can span PI Data Archives, it allows customers to organize and search for PI System information across multiple PI Data Archives.



The basis for the asset model is an **Element**, which contains **Attributes** that can reference PI System data, design data or data from other systems:

Elements	MTI	.:PM	1		
🛃 Elements	Gen	eral	Child Ele	ments Attributes Ports Analyses	Notification Rules Version
🗄 🗇 PaperCo					
🚊 🗊 Montreal Mill	Filte	er			
······ 🗇 Bleaching		1		• •	
🖃 🧊 Papermaking Machines		1	•	Name	▲ Value
⊡····· 🗇 MTL:PM1 ⊕····· 🗇 Profile	Ð	5		🍼 Basis Weight	51.95576 lb
mtl:PM2		13		🍼 Broke Cost	93.75 \$
Error Decycled Pulp Process		13		nter Flow	228.65 ft/m
1 Dener Machines			R	💷 Children Element Attribute	71
🗄 🗇 Paper Machines 				💷 Grade	RECYCLE3
🛃 Element Searches				🝼 GrdIndex	5
🗄 🚥 🔣 Attribute Search 1	ਦ			🛷 Gross Tons	84 tpd
				ID ID	MTL:PM1
				🝼 Machine Availability	Available

**AF Event frames** allow users to associate or bookmark events, which occur over a time span with those assets.

**Asset Analytics** provides real time calculation engine that allows users to configure, schedule and run calculations written using Performance Equation syntax acting on their AF attributes. Calculation results can be stored as time series data in PI Points or create event frames, notifications can automatically be sent out for them if needed.

Client applications including but not limited to, PI Vision, PI DataLink, PI ProcessBook and PI Integrators can utilize the asset models to provide context driven displays, reports and analyses.

# 2.2. PI System Explorer Components

#### **Objectives**

• Get introduced to the PI System Explorer (the client used for PI AF) and its different components.

### 2.2.1. Directed Activity – Familiarize with the PI System Explorer Components



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

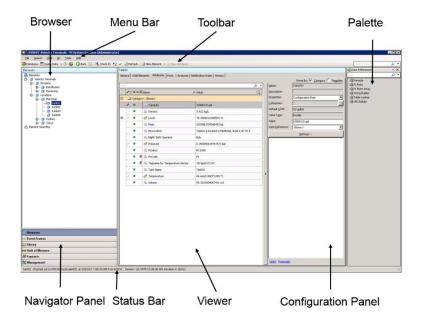
#### **Problem Description**

You may follow along as your instructor shows and explains the PI System Explorer components and their general use.

#### Approach

Click on the PI System Explorer icon 🤐 in the task bar to start the program.

Note: the very first start of PI System Explorer can take some time. In the beginning, no dialog box is displayed. Subsequent starts will be much faster.



#### **Navigator Panel**

PI System objects are grouped into sections displayed in the Navigator Panel. Groups appearing by default include Elements, Event Frames, Library, and Unit of Measure and Management.

#### Menu Bar / Toolbar

Use these options for such tasks as opening/creating a database, searching for elements or contacts, applying and checking in changes, setting view options, and so forth. Menus and the Toolbar are context sensitive and will present different options depending on what section is selected from the Navigator Panel.

#### Browser

Use the Browser to select the objects you want to work on and display in the Viewer panel. The Browser displays the PI System objects that have been added to the AF database, such as elements, templates, notifications, etc. Depending on the section selected from the Navigator Panel, the following will be available from the Browser:

- Elements: Elements represent either physical or logical entities in your process. They can be organized in several hierarchies. An element can be created from a template or created from scratch. When based on a template, the element derives its initial attribute configurations from the template. Later modifications to the template will propagate to all elements based on said template.
- **Event Frames**: An event frame is any event, defined by a start time, an end time, and a context. Event frames also have attributes containing supporting data. Event

Frames can represent downtime events, process and environmental excursions, material transfer events, equipment maintenance events, batch processing steps, safety incidents, and any other events important to your organization. A transfer is a special type of event frame that marks the movement of material in discrete quantities.

- **Library**: This is a collection of objects that can be re-used throughout the AF hierarchy. Types of objects that appear in the Library include Categories, Element Templates, Enumeration Sets, Reference Types, and Tables.
- Units of Measure (UOM): The UOM database provides automatic handling of simple conversions between units of measure for attributes of the same UOM class. A UOM class is defined by the fundamental dimensions of its measurement. Examples of UOM classes are Mass, Volume, and Density. The UOM database comes preloaded with numerous standard unit-of-measure classes and conversion factors. You can extend these classes by adding new units of measure, as well as new measurement classes. The implementation of UOM is based on the International System of Units (SI).
- Management: This section provides a summary of all analyses and notification rules configured on the current AF database. It allows you to perform administrative tasks like starting, stopping and backfilling.

#### Viewer

This is the primary work area. Use it to create and edit elements, attributes, templates, tables, contacts, notifications, analyses, and so forth. When configuring attributes through the Viewer, the Configuration Panel comes into view allowing you to make configuration changes.

#### **Configuration Panel**

The configuration panel is used to configure properties associated with attributes. These properties include categories, attribute references, units, data types, and values for static attributes.

#### Palette

The Palette displays templates, data references and contacts that can be associated with objects being defining in the Viewer. Often the Palette is hidden to optimize screen real estate.

#### **Status Bar**

Check the status bar after clicking an item in the Browser to see its status. For example, last modification time, if the object is checked out or if a notification is currently loading.

# 2.3. Connecting to a PI System

#### **Objectives**

- Describe the different ways we can connect to a PI System.
- Connect to an AF Server.
- Examine your connected credentials.
- Connect to a Data Archive.
- Create a new connection to a Data Archive.

### 2.3.1. What Do We Connect for Data?

During this class, the PI System data will be retrieved mainly using PSE. A connection to an AF Server will be needed to access all the metadata related to your assets while a connection to the Data Archive will be required to access the process data from the Data Archive points.

### 2.3.2. Connecting to an AF Server

To connect to the AF Server simply open PSE. The default AF Server was set during installation, so you will be automatically connected to it. If a default AF database has already been defined, PSE will automatically connect to it as well. If no default AF database has been defined, a window will pop up and you will be invited to create a new AF database.

It is possible to see which AF server the user is connected to by selecting the <sup>QDatabase</sup> button on the toolbar. The *Select Database* dialog box will show the current server name in the top drop-down "AF Server" list.

Select Database			×
🔕 <u>N</u> ew Database 🗙 <u>D</u> elete Database 😁 Database	Properties 🔒 Edit Security		
Asset gerver W PISRV01			Connect
Filter			<mark>ب</mark> م
Name	Description	Last Modified	
ABC Mining Company	PI AF Class Edition - Version 2016	3/29/2019 7:22:47 AM	
AF Startup	PI AF dass	3/28/2019 3:29:09 PM	
Configuration	A store for configuration data.	3/29/2019 7:33:10 AM	
Demo	PI AF Class - demo showcase	3/27/2019 3:54:44 PM	
PI Big Tires Co.	PI AF Class	3/29/2019 7:31:40 AM	
PI Big Tires Process Simulation	PI AF Class - tire production process simulation	3/28/2019 7:47:03 AM	
TxLake Windfarm	PI AF dass	3/29/2019 7:33:46 AM	
Velocity Terminals	PI AF dass	3/29/2019 7:30:47 AM	
		ОК	Close

To connect to a different available AF server, simply select it from the drop-down AF Server menu and click on the *Connect* button.

# 2.3.3. Directed Activity – Examining Credentials When Connecting to the AF Server



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Problem Description**

You may follow along as your instructor shows you how to validate connections to Data Archives and AF servers.

#### Approach

- 1. Click on the PI System Explorer icon in the task bar to start the program.
- 2. To find out the credentials being used for connecting to the AF Server, go to *File > Connections*...

Servers					_		×
<b>ð</b> Add A <u>s</u> set Se	rver 闍 Ad	d D <u>a</u> ta Server ◎ <u>C</u> onnect ◎ <u>S</u> et as Default 😭 Proper	ties 🧔 <u>B</u> uffering	g Manager 🛛 🛃 Re	fres <u>h</u>		
Filter							<del>ب</del>
Name	Host	User	Buffer Status	Description	Туре	Default Da	tabase
PISRV01	PISRV01		Not Running		Data Server		
PISRV01	PISRV01	PISCHOOL\student01 (Administrators   PI Users   World)			Asset Server	Demo	
1							
Buffer status u	pdate is comp	lete.				C	lose

## 2.3.4. Directed Activity – Connecting to a Data Archive



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

You can validate your connection to the Data Archive via PSE. Notice AF Server icon ( $\overset{\textcircled{}}{}$ ) is different than Data Archive server icon ( $\overset{\textcircled{}}{}$ ).

The PI SDK utility provides you with more features to configure and diagnose connections to the Data Archive.

Open the PI SDK Utility (PI System > PISDKUtility (64-bit)). From the *PI-SDK* > *Connections* section, the Data Archive servers configured on the local machine are displayed. To validate a connection to a Data Archive, simply check the checkbox next to its name or IP address. If connection succeeds, connection information will be shown.

< PI SDK Utility (Admir	nistrator)			-		×
<u>F</u> ile <u>B</u> uffering <u>T</u> o	ols <u>C</u> onnections <u>H</u> e	elp				
<ul> <li>PI SDK</li> <li>About PISDK</li> <li>Connections</li> <li>Snapshot Tools</li> <li>Message Log</li> <li>Support Data</li> <li>Error Lookup</li> <li>Tracing Setup</li> <li>KST Cleanup</li> </ul>		Network Node: Port Number: Default User Name: Connection Timeout: Data Access Timeout: Connection Type: ServerID: Description:	PISRV01 5450 pidemo 10 60 PI3 protocol 3.5 dc6abb97-a1be-4188-abb	Seconds Seconds 3b-c85b51d12c49		
		Connected User: IP Address: PI Version: Operating System:	PISCHOOL\student01 as 192.168.0.7 PI 3.4.420.1182 Windows NT AMD64 6.	-	Save	
	PISRV01 connected as p	iadmins   PIWorld				

The user that was used to authenticate on the Data Archive will be shown in the status bar and the connection information section on the right.

Note: The PI SDK Utility is a particularly useful tool to troubleshoot permission issues.

# 2.4. Finding Data

#### **Objectives**

- Demonstrate the ability to find element data within the Asset Framework (AF) hierarchy.
- Demonstrate the ability to search for points from within PI System Explorer (PSE).
- Examine point attributes.

### 2.4.1. Directed Activity - Finding Elements and Attributes



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

PI System Explorer has two element search options: a quick search and an advanced search with multiple search criteria.

#### **Activity Objectives**

- Perform a quick element search based on a name pattern
- Perform an element search with multiple search criteria.
- Perform an attribute search.

#### Approach

#### **Quick Element Search**

- 1. Open the PI Big Tires Co. AF database in PSE, select Elements in the Navigator.
- 2. Explore the element hierarchy: it contains 3 locations (Houston, Montreal and Philadelphia ("Philly")) with four presses in each location.
- 3. Enter **HOU** into the quick search and click on Enter.

	-		×
HOU			× •
Group by:	] <u>⊂</u> atego	ory 🗌 T	emplate

4. Enter **HOU\*Press** into the quick search and click on Enter.

**Note:** The search is shown with a little asterisk <sup>CQ</sup>. When you select Save from the context menu, the search will be available the next time you log into PI System Explorer. When you select Rename from the context menu, the search will be renamed and saved.

#### Advanced Element Search (multiple search criteria)

- 5. From the PSE menu, select Search Element Search...
- 6. (optional) If criteria were cached from the last search, click the blue "x" in the search line on the top to reset.
- 7. Enter criteria to search for the presses in Montreal (Element Search Root= Montreal, template= Press), click on Search to get the results.
- 8. Enter **\*1** in name field to specify another criteria, click on Search to get the results.

**Note**: *All Descendants* specifies whether the search returns elements from the selected levels and all levels below. The option should be set to true in most cases. The Name field can make use of the wildcard characters (\* and ?).

9. Reset the criteria. When you specify a template (e.g. Press) you can add a criteria for an attribute value. Search for all presses with Press Status = "Running".



#### **Attribute Search**

- 10. From the PSE menu, select Search Attribute Search...
- 11. Select PI Big Tires Co. AF database.
- 12. Enter **Press Status** into the attribute name field. Make sure the *Search Sub-Elements* option is selected. Click Search. Result: the Press Status attributes for all 12 presses are listed. Click on OK.

# 2.4.2. Directed Activity - Finding Points within PSE



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

A Tag Search window is available from PSE in order to find the appropriate point to map to a PI Point Element Attribute. This tag search window is accessible from the Search – Tag Search... menu item.

#### **Activity Objectives**

• Understand the search capabilities and options of PSE Tag Search.

#### Approach

- 1. From the PSE menu, select Search Tag Search...
- (optional) If criteria were cached from the last search, click the blue "x" in the search line on the top to reset.
- 3. Search for tags matching the name pattern CD\*158
- 4. Search for tags matching the name pattern **CD?158.** What is the difference to the previous search results?
- 5. By default, this window allows searching using a point name mask. If you click on the control to display extra search features, you will get more options to further refine the search using additional common point attributes like the descriptor.



Enter criteria to search for all tags with point source=R and name= sinus\*.

# 3. A Walkthrough of AF

# 3.1. What does Asset Framework (AF) do for me?

#### **Objectives**

• Understand the different features that PI Asset Framework offers.

The *PI Data Archive* is focuses on a points database and is extremely good at storing vast amounts of data collected by interfaces. It allows easy and performant retrieval of time-series data. The PI Data Archive architecture is scalable, maintainable and highly available.





The Asset Framework (AF) supplements the architecture by providing a Meta-data structure for all data in the organization ("Data Directory"). Asset Framework (AF) has a rich set of features and functions to organize and enhance the data in the PI Data Archive. Because it offers user-friendly access to the data it is the preferred way for users to interact with their PI system data.

What are the benefits of Asset Framework?

#### Easy way to navigate throughout the system

The hierarchical asset structure gives a convenient way for navigation that can also be used by people, who are not familiar with the technical details of how the data is retrieved from the data source.

#### Unify data from disparate source systems

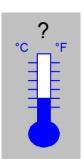
PI Point attributes get their data from PI Data Archives. AF is not limited to one PI Data Archive. Attributes can refer to multiple PI Data Archive Servers (either standalone or collective)

The origin of data can also be a relational database. While some attributes of an element representing a reactor are time-series data coming from PI tags (such as the temperature), data for some other attributes can be from an external database (such as the physical characteristics or inventory data).

All attributes are listed side by side giving the user a comprehensive insight into all the relevant data of the asset.

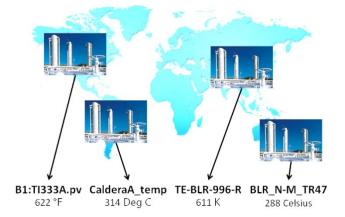
#### Supports different Units of Measure

PI Asset Framework (PI AF) attributes are associated with specific Units of Measure. AF is preloaded with numerous standard unit-of-measure classes and conversion factors based on the International System of Units (SI). It also supports user defined classes and Units of Measure. For example, the source unit for a temperature sensor attribute in a reactor in the USA can be associated with degrees Fahrenheit, the corresponding attribute for a reactor in Italy can be associated with degrees Celsius. When working with the data (doing calculations or displaying the data) this is properly taken into account.



#### **Standardization with Templates**

At many sites there are no rigorous naming standards for the points. There may be missing descriptions and/or engineering units. The PI System is often used to integrate information from different sources and these sources may not have been configured consistently:



Element templates in AF provide the basis for standardization. When applied for elements that represent the same type equipment, all elements have the same set of attributes with a consistent, user friendly naming. The attributes have same unit of measurement, same data type, the same description, etc. This allows a harmonized, consistent representation of your system.

Another benefit of using templates is the quick creation of many elements of the same type.

#### **Powerful Calculation Options (Asset Analytics)**

Users can configure, schedule and run calculations written using PI Performance Equation (PE) syntax acting on their PI Asset Framework (PI AF) attributes. PE expressions, Rollup calculations and generation of PI Event Frames based on trigger conditions are all supported analysis types. In addition, analysis templates enable users to manage their analyses in a standardized and consistent manner. Typical applications are Key Performance Indicator (KPI) calculations and condition based maintenance (CBM).

# 3.2. Introducing Elements and Attributes

#### **Objectives**

• Start creating AF Elements and Attributes.

## 3.2.1. Creating AF Elements

The element is the basic building block of AF. It is an organizational feature that can be thought of like a folder. It has relationships with other elements and has searchable characteristics. An elements has no Data Reference and does not have a value. Elements are generally organized hierarchically, though this is not required.

Elements represent physical or logical entities in your process, this can be: equipment, lines, products, systems, organizations or sites. They can be based on a template or created without one, although later sections will emphasize the fact that templates are highly recommended.

Elements in a AF database must be uniquely named to their path. An element named "Transformer" can exist under an element named "System A" while another element named "Transformer" can exist under "System B". However, two elements named "Transformer" can not coexist under the same element "System A". It is recommended that unique names are considered for all elements regardless of their position in the hierarchy.

The name of an element can contain any character except control characters or any of the following (; ? `` (" | {} []).

# 3.2.2. Creating AF Attributes

As with elements, attributes must also be uniquely named along their path within the element they belong to. Attributes can have a configured constant value or can get a value dynamically from a Data Reference.

The below objects are configurable for each of the attributes:

#### Value Type

The **Value Type** field for the attributes defines the format the value itself will have. The various types will be familiar to those with programming experience. In general, value type Double can be used for most analog/numeric values and value type String for everything else. Other types may also be useful in certain circumstances. For example, a value type of Boolean allows either a 0 or a 1, which is represented as False (0) or True (1).

#### **Display Digits**

The **Display Digits** field (new in AF 2018) can be used to control the number of digits you want to see for the attribute: zero or positive numbers indicate the number of digits to display to the right of the decimal point. A negative number indicates the number of significant digits to display. In this case, the absolute value of Display Digits is the number of significant digits.

**Note:** With AF Server version before 2018 there was no option to set Display Digits. Function was same if Display Digits would have been set to -5.

Display Digits	Format
3	23.450
2	23.45
1	23.5
0	23
-1	2E+001
-2	23
-4	23.45
-5 (default)	23.45

Example (Value= 23.45)

#### **Units of Measures for Attributes**

Attributes will generally be assigned units of measures (UOM). These UOM are organized into comparable classes. The Default UOM configuration field defines the default unit of measure to use to display the attribute's values. This default unit of measure does not need to be the same as the instrumentation. Later sections will show how this can be used.

**Note:** Always assign a unit of measurement! Do not leave this undefined. This will avoid misinterpretation of the measurement in all subsequent operations.

# 3.2.3. Directed Activity – Velocity Terminals



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Activity Objectives**

- Create an AF element with attributes using PI Point, Table Lookup, and Formula data references.
- Define the value types and units of measure for attributes in the element and in the element template.
- Create and populate an AF table.
- Create an AF element template from an element.
- Extend the template with new attributes and see how these affect the original element.
- Create an AF enumeration set and use it for data validation in a template.
- Create an element from a template.
- Move AF Elements under a parent element.
- Create more elements with the PI Builder Excel add-in.

#### **Problem Description**

You are working for Velocity Terminals, a chemical company producing various chemicals. The company has a number of storage tanks located in different countries that they would like to monitor. You have been tasked with creating an asset model for these tanks in AF.

#### Approach

- 1. Open PSE from the start menu and, if necessary, connect to the AF server PISRV01.
- 2. If PSE opens normally, choose *File > Database*. If PSE does not open and a pop-up appears, click on the *Select* option to get to the Select Database window.
- 3. To create a new database, right-click anywhere in the list of databases and choose *New Database* or click on the New Database button on the toolbar.
- 4. To select the existing database for entering the Velocity Terminals structure, select *AF Startup* and click the OK button or double-click on it to open the database.

New Database X Delete Database set server: IPSRV01		e Properties 📸 Edit Security	V ··· 😭 Conr
itabases:			2
Name		Description	Last Modified
ABC Mining Company		PI AF class	3/29/2019 8:57:48 AM
AF Startup		PI AF dass	4/26/2019 3:28:13 PM
Configuration		A store for configuration data.	6/29/2021 10:27:39 AM
🗳 Demo		PI AF Class - demo showcase	4/4/2019 3:44:15 PM
🕘 PI Big Tires Co.	3	PI AF Class	6/10/2021 4:26:57 PM
PI Big Tires Process Simulation		PI AF Class - tire production process simulation	6/10/2021 4:27:40 PM
😳 Sirius Special Materials		PI AF dass	4/15/2021 6:45:45 AM
🔕 TXLake Windfarm		PI AF dass	4/4/2019 2:24:34 PM
Velocity Terminals		PI AF dass	4/4/2019 1:24:38 PM
Wonderland Chemicals		PI AF class - fluid production batch	6/29/2021 8:37:53 AM

#### **About Databases**

PISRV01 setup for training has many AF databases, which are specific for class exercises. In practice, it may be better to build fewer, larger databases. That is because references in AF only work within the same database; it is not possible to compare elements and values across databases. Companies may find it better to organize their database at the business unit level and not the plant level.

#### The Configuration database

As an administrator, it is possible to view a database called Configuration. Do not use this database to organize your assets as it is only shown to administrators and used to store configuration data for PI System software.

- 5. Make sure the Elements section is selected from the Navigator Panel and create a new element called Tank01.
- From the Browser, right-click on Beenents and select New Element or click the New Element button from the toolbar and select <None> as the element template.
- 7. Under the *General* tab from the Viewer, change the name of the element to *Tank01*.

#### **Capacity Attribute**

- 8. From the Viewer, select the *Attributes* tab and then right-click on the white space to select *New Attribute* to define attributes or click the New Attribute button from the toolbar.
- 9. Start configuring the first Tank01 per the table below:

Attribute Name	Default UOM	Value Type	Value	Display Digits	Data Reference
Capacity	US gal (Volume)	Double	20,000	-5	<none></none>

Tank01									
General	Child Elements	Attributes	Ports	Analyses	Notification Rules	Version			
Filter									+ م
:	🕈 🧏 Name	🛆 🖂	ue			Display Digits	Value Type	Unit Of Measure	Data Referen 🔅
	💷 Capacit		000 US ga			-	Double	US gallon	<none></none>

**Note**: To enter an UOM, select the UOM from the corresponding UOM Class (here: UOM class= Volume, UOM= US gal). Alternatively, enter the first characters (such as per), then select from the list of matching UOMs.

million US gallon (US Mgal) thousand barrel (kbbl) thousand cubic meter (k m3) thousand imperial gallon (Imp kgal) thousand US gallon (US kgal) US gallon (US gal)		Tire Productivity	•
		Tire Quantity	•
		Volume	•
		Volume Flow Rate	•
		-	
00 30/01 (00			
	Us gal		, <del>-</del>
Default UOM:	US gal		 
Default UOM: Value Type:	L		,
Default UOM: Value Type: Default Value: Display Digits:	US gal US gal/min		

#### **Level Attribute**

10. Configure the *Level* attribute based on the details in the below table:

Attribute	Default	Value	Value	Display	Data
Name	UOM	Type		Digits	Reference
Level	% (Ratio)	Double	N/A	2	PI Point

11. With the Attributes tab selected, create a new attribute, and call it Level.

12. Click on the *Settings* button in the configuration panel.

- 13. Check the correct Data Archive Server is selected (PISRV01) for Data Server at the top.
- 14. Enter TANK01LI.PV (or use the tag search ()). Change the Source Units from "<Default> (%)" to "%". Click on OK.

	01001104	~
Data server:	PISRV01	
Tag <u>n</u> ame:	TANK01LI.PV	r 🗗 🖌
O Attribut <u>e</u> :		
Unit of Measure		
Source Units:	<default> (%) &lt;</default>	
	<default> (%)</default>	
Value retrieval n	netho %	
	ppb ppm	
By Time:		

**Note1**: Make sure you always assign a unit of measure (UOM) rather than just keeping the default. This prevents that the PI Point value is misinterpreted in case the Default UOM of the attribute is changed later in time.

**Note2**: Display Digits will be updated according to the setting in the selected tag (TANK01LI.PV). Reset to 2.

The current value of TANK01LI.PV will be displayed in the Value column for the Level attribute.

#### Add a new unit of measure ("ratio")

To get the value for the Volume, we have to correlate the whole capacity with the actual filling level. But instead of using the percentage value in a multiplication (which is in the range of 0 ... 100) we will rather use the ratio value for the multiplication (in range of 0 ... 1).

The conversion between the percent value and the ratio value can be accomplished by using dedicated units of measure. There is already a UOM class for ratio, which has percent in it. Let us add the unit of measure for the ratio:

- 15. With Unit of Measure selected in PI System Explorer Navigator, navigate to the UOM class *Ratio*.
- 16. Add a new unit of measure named ratio:

General	e Properties
<u>N</u> ame:	ratio
Abbreviation:	ratio
Description:	
<u>O</u> rigin:	Unknown
<u>C</u> anonical UOM:	percent
<u>R</u> eference UOM:	percent
Method:	Type           © Simple         C Formula           Eactor:         100           Offset:         0           100 %         0
Group	Mapping
Metric	•
US Customary	•
L	
	OK Cancel Apply

Note: A ratio of 0.5 means 50%, a ratio of 1 means 100%.

#### **Volume Attribute**

- 17. Return to the Tank element template (Library -> Elements), add a new attribute and name it *Volume*.
- 18. Configure the Volume attribute based on the details in the below table:

Attribute	Default	Value	Value	Display	Data
Name	UOM	Type		Digits	Reference
Volume	m3 (Volume)	Double	N/A	3	Formula

19. Click on *Settings...* to bring up the Formula Configuration window.

20. A Formula is entered by an equation using parameters. Parameters are defined by a character from the alphabet Use the new button () to add the parameters to use in the formula. Assign *C* for **Capacity** (set the unit of measure to m3), assign *L* for the **Level** (set the unit of measure to ratio).

**Note:** double-check your proper UOM assignments by comparing your settings under Parameters with the screenshot below.

21. Calculate the volume by multiplying the Level (with a ratio value) and the capacity (with a value in cubic meter). For the equation, either manually type in *C\*L* or

click the new button for the equation ( $\swarrow$ ) and expand the list of functions from the equations section ( $\blacktriangleright$ ) to pick variables, operators, functions, substitution parameters to be used in the formula

22. Set UOM for results to m3. Click on OK. Check In (<sup>II, Check In</sup>) your changes.

Formula Configuration	×
Parameters C=Capacity;UOM=m3 L=Level;UOM=ratio X X	C <sup>4</sup> L ×
Result UOM: m3 V Minimum: Evaluate	Maximum:

**Note**: It is recommended that you **always** assign the units explicitly! If you leave units selector at <default> then no unit conversion takes place. If the default UOM of an attribute is changed later on, then no corresponding conversion will happen and results will not be correct!

#### **About Checking In**

The AF Server uses a sandbox concept for modifications. It holds the changes until they are published to the end users. When  $2 \sim Check In$  is pressed, the changes made in your active session are published as the single public version that others can now see.

Until you check in, other users will not be able to edit a checked out object. The checked out icon will be shown (\*\*\*\*). As for the user currently editing an object in AF, the object icon will signify some changes were made to the object, that are not yet published (\*\*\*\*\*). The "Undo all changes to the Database" button (\*\*\*) next to the check in button will reset your sandbox changes and set your sandbox back to the database state as it was before you started working.

**Note:** it is not required to check in every time you make a change. There are even reasons not to do all the time: if you have analytics running and you check in, then the analytics will restart for all elements affected by the check in!

Tank01 Level	Volume (US Gallon)	Volume (m3)
0 %	0 US Gallon	0 m3
20 %	4,000 US Gallon	ca. 15 m3
40 %	8,000 US Gallon ca. 30 m3	
60 %	12,000 US Gallon ca. 45 m3	
80 %	16,000 US Gallon ca. 60 m3	
100 %	20,000 US Gallon ca. 75 m3	

23. Click on Refresh to update values for all attributes. The following table will help you to evaluate whether the calculation is correct.

To explore the Display Digits setting, change Capacity from 20,000 -> 200,000. Once you have entered the modified value, the value will be shown as 2E+05 US Gal. This is because the value cannot be displayed with just five digits (Display Digits = -5), and the display is switched to scientific format. 2E+05 has to be interpreted as 2.0 \* 10 - 5 (= 200,000). Change Capacity back to 20,000.

$$2E+05 = 2.0 * 10 ^ 5 = 200,000$$

To familiarize with scientific format, open Windows Calculator and switch to Scientific View. Enter 200,000 and change to scientific display (F-E button).

#### **Creating AF Element Templates**

- 24. Select Tank01 from the *Elements* section in the Navigator Panel and right-click on it to select *Convert > Convert to Template* (note this does not delete or change the element, but does set it to a new template).
- 25. When converting you have to decide, how the PI Point Data Reference for the Level attribute should be set. Select *Substituted*, which will set the PI point name according to a naming pattern rule.

The default naming rule is %Element%.%Attribute%.%ID%.

Under Suggested Point Name, enter %Element%LI.PV and click Apply.

Convert Attri	bute to T	emplate			×
		ta references to sp			the sheires helen.
			derii	hed in the template by selecting and/or editing	) the choices below:
Suggested Poir		%Element%LI.PV		Apply	J
Include <u>T</u> ag	) Creation			1	
Attribute	Curr	ent		Substituted	🗌 No Data Reference
Level	🗆 \\PIS	RV1\TANK01LI.PV	☑	\\PISRV1\%Element%LI.PV	
		_	_		
					OK Cancel
					111

If you create elements for another tank based on the template, the substitution parameters in the point reference (enclosed with %) for the *Level* attribute will be replaced according to the name of the new element:

Naming Pattern: %Element%LI.PV			
Element Name	PI Point Name		
Tank02	Tank02LI.PV		
Tank03	Tank03LI.PV		
Tank04	Tank04LI.PV		
etc.			

Substitution parameters will be explained later.

26. Locate your new element template under *Library > Templates > Element Templates* section and change the element template name to **Tank**. Check In.

#### **Creating New Elements from Templates**

27. Create a new element called **Tank02** based on the *Tank* element template and assign to its attributes the values found in the table below.

Attribute Name	Value
Capacity	30,000

28. Commit these changes to the AF database (Eld Check In).

#### The Power of Templates

The term template suggests a cookie-cutter way to create new objects with consistency. AF element templates do this and more for elements. They ensure similar equipment stay alike in AF.

When changes (in default values, attribute definition, or structure) are made to the template, the elements created using that template are automatically updated.

**Note:** If changes were made at the element's attribute level, a change to the attribute template will not replace the modifications made by the user. That is, if you uniquely set values or configuration strings in the data references of unique elements' attributes, they will not be overwritten by a modification of those attributes' default values at the element template level.

Attributes derived from a template have a *Reset to Template* option on their right-click menu to remove any unique value or configuration string definition for this attribute and reset it to the default values established at the template level.

This allows to create, but also to maintain many elements with the template, knowing that changes are applied to all appropriate related elements.

Templates also allow the AF database to grow into an analysis tool when ready to do so. It is possible to add calculations and analytics into the template at any time since that information will be propagated to all of the elements automatically. It is not necessary to have the complete analysis at the time of template creation.

In this example we created a template from an existing element, but it is possible to go directly to the Library to create a new template by right-clicking Element Templates and selecting New Template or by clicking the New Template button from the toolbar.

AF Templates have an Allow Extensions check box under the General tab. Checking this box allows for additional attributes to be created at the element level, outside of the element template. Obviously, this will no longer guarantee all elements have the same set of attributes.

Templates may be the most powerful and unique feature in AF. Very few applications would not benefit of the use of templates when building AF elements.

#### **Creating New Template Attributes**

29. Under the **Attribute Templates** tab of the *Tank* template, add a new attribute template with the below configuration by clicking the New Attribute Template button from the toolbar.

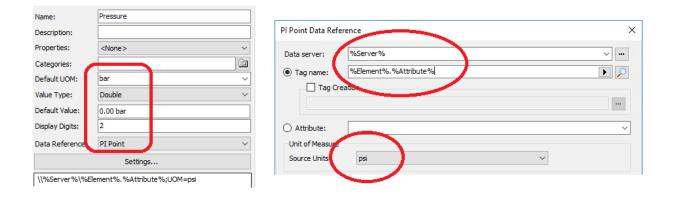
Attribute Name	Default UOM	Value Type	Data Reference	Display Digits
Pressure	bar (Pressure)	Double	PI Point	2

30. The tags for the pressure sensors have the following tag names:

Element Name	PI Point Name
Tank01	Tank01.Pressure
Tank02	Tank02.Pressure
et	c.

Using the substitution parameters **%Element%.%Attribute%** for the tag name means that for every element that is based on the Tank element template, the PI point name will be set to the name of the element (e.g. *Tank01*) plus the name of the attribute (*Pressure*). Substitution parameters will be explained later.

The value from the tag is the pressure measured in PSI. Since Velocity Terminals has sites globally, we would like to show the pressure in bar. (Attribute, Default UOM: bar; PI Point Settings, Source Unit:PSI).



#### **Creating AF Enumeration Sets**

#### **About Enumeration Sets**

An enumeration set is an ordinal list of sequential integer values, which are mapped to names. It allows AF attributes to refer to a common term instead of a number. This is analogous to the Data Archive digital state sets used by Digital points. It is not needed to rebuild the digital state sets or maintain them in AF. Enumeration sets are just a meaningful way to display information, perform data validation and maintain data consistency across the AF structure.

#### Hierarchical enumeration values (new in AF 2017 R2):

Enumeration values can be nested in hierarchy. The hierarchy can have as many levels as needed. In our case, WX1200 is produced with different recipes, which result in different physical characteristics and so in different density values. In a different level below the WX1200 value we can distinguish between the old and new recipe.

- 31. From the Navigator Panel, select the *Library* section. Right-click on the *Enumeration Sets* item to create a *New Enumeration Set*, or click the New Enumeration Set button from the toolbar and name the new set **MaterialID**.
- 32. Enter the material IDs from the table below as the names of that set:

Value	Name
0	AQ4500
1	HC1500
2	WX1200

33. To distinguish WX1200 produced with either the old or new recipe, we will add two child values in a level below WX1200, this can be done by following the screenshots below:

Valu	Je	Name
3		WX1200 Old Recipe
4		WX1200   New Recipe

	Value 🛆	Name			1 E	Enumeration Va	alue Properties		
	0	AQ4500			AQ4500		Ger	neral	
	1	HC1500		Par	rent:	WX1200			
•	2	WX1200	8	New Enumeration Value	Val	lue:	3		
*			6	New Child Enumeration Value	Nar	me:	Old Recipe		
				Renumber Enumeration Values	Des	scription:	[		
				-	Enu	umeration Set:	MaterialID		
			Ca.	Copy					
			1000	Copy Path					
			1	Paste					
			$\mathbf{X}$	Delete					
			1	Properties			OK Cancel Apply		

34. Check In to save newly created objects to the AF database.

#### Create a new Template attribute to use the configured Enumeration Set

35. Under the Attribute Templates tab of the Tank template, add a new attribute template by clicking the New Attribute Template button from the toolbar, name it *Product* and configure it as below:

Attribute Name	Default UOM	Value Type	Data Reference	Display Digits
Product	<none></none>	Enumeration Sets > MaterialID	<none></none>	(*)

- 36. Enable the Configuration Item Property. Set the default to HC1500.
- 37. Navigate to Tank02 from the Elements tab and change the Product to AQ4500.

#### **Creating an AF Table**

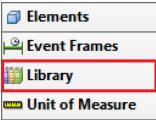
#### About Tables

Tables are held in the AF database to provide contextual information through the **Table Lookup** data reference. Tables can provide information about the equipment or process entities or they can be used to store tag names or other configuration information to be used in AF.

Tables can be created internally (*"Internal Table"*, like in this exercise), imported from an external data source (*"Imported Table"*), or linked to an external relational data source (*"Linked Table"*, refer to exercise *Linking Tables from SQL Server*). In this way, Tables can expose information in maintenance, production planning, or equipment databases for use by PI client applications.

Building the table is similar to building a table in other programs that have simple table building capabilities.

- 38. In the PSE, first navigate to the Library section from the Navigator Panel. Right-click on the Tables item to select New Table, or click on the New Table button from the toolbar.
- 39. Under the *General* tab, change the name of the table to **Material Properties**.



- 40. Select the *Define Table* tab and add two (2) rows by right-clicking in the blank area to select *Insert* or by selecting the starburst "Insert a row" button (
  - ) on the right-hand side. Define the table as follows:

Column Name	Value Type	Unit Of Measure	
MaterialID	String	<none></none>	
Density	Double	kg/m3 (Density)	

41. Under the *Table* tab, enter the following fictitious chemicals:

MaterialID	Density
AQ4500	2100 kg/m3
HC1500	3422 kg/m3
WX1200 Old Recipe	8943 kg/m3
WX1200 New Recipe	9213 kg/m3

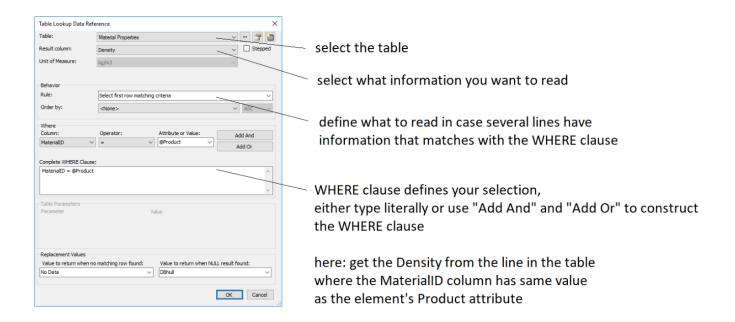
#### Create a new Template attribute to use the configured Table

42. Under the Attribute Templates tab of the Tank template, add a new attribute template by clicking the New Attribute Template button from the toolbar, name it Density and configure it as below:

Attribute Name	Default UOM	Value Type	Data Reference	Display Digits
Density	kg/L (Density)	Double	Table Lookup	-5

43. Configure the *Table Lookup* data reference for the *Density* attribute using the following:

Table	Result Column	Where
Material Properties	Density	MaterialID = @Product



#### **Completing the Tank Attributes**

44. Under the Attribute Templates tab of the Tank template, add two (2) new attribute templates by clicking the New Attribute Template button from the toolbar.

Attribute Name	Default UOM	Value Type	Data Reference	Display Digits
Mass	kg (Mass)	Double	Formula	-6
Tank Name	<none></none>	String	String Builder	(*)

#### Mass Attribute

	Parameters					
Variable	Attribute	Unit of Measure				
D	Density	kg/L	D * V			
V	Volume	L				

45. Configure the *Formula* data reference for the *Mass* attribute using the following:

Formula Configuration		×
Parameters D=Density;UOM=kg/L V=Volume;UOM=L	Equations D*V	×
	×	×

#### Tank Name Attribute

- 46. Select *String Builder* from the *Data Reference* dropdown selection and click on the Settings...
- 47. Click on the Add New String without button, click on button, click on the select "%Element%" from Substitution Parameters:

String Builder Data Reference Specify the strings and attribute values to concatenate to pr	oduce the string output value:	X	
	<b>}</b>	Literals  Attribute Values Related Attribute Values Substitution Parameters Functions	"%Time%" "%StartTime%" "%EndTime%" "%UtcTime%"
	String Builder Data Reference Specify the strings and attribute values to conc "%Element%"		"veU: Licket office re ™! Book of Time'w "‱ weben wa"

- 48. Check In the changes.
- 49. Go back to the *Elements* section, select the **Tank01** element and look at its attributes.
- 50. Pick material **HC1500** for the *Product* attribute enumeration list and then click on Refresh.
- 51. Note the value of the Density attribute. Check the correct tank name.

**Note:** Elements should always be created from a template, even if at the moment of creation only one asset would make use of that template. This ensures consistency in the creation and management of AF elements.

However, for elements that would act only as organizing assets (folders) and that have no attributes, a template is not required.

# 3.2.4. Moving Elements under a Parent Element

Elements can be moved under other elements (then called Parent Elements) in order to represent a logical hierarchy to be used by your applications

You can move elements around in the Viewer using the mouse and keyboard. This will result in creating an element reference, or making a copy of the element or simply moving it.

Dragging an element while pressing the	Action		
Ctrl Key	Copies the original element under another parent element. The original and the copy will not be linked.		
Shift Key	Moves the element.		
No key	Creates an Element Reference. The element will now exist in two places in the hierarchy. In this case, the element icon has a "link" designator (, like in the case of a file shortcut.		

# 3.2.5. Directed Activity - Moving Elements under a Parent Element



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Activity Objectives**

• Learn how to modify a hierarchy by moving elements after creation.

#### **Problem Description**



You would like to establish an AF element hierarchy, where **Montreal** is the top level element, and the two tanks are child elements in a level below.

#### Approach

- 1. Create a new element not based on any template named **Montreal**. Check-in the changes.
- 2. Select a tank with the mouse and *drag and drop* it while holding the *Shift key* on the keyboard in order to move the element under the Montreal element so it becomes child element of that location.
- 3. Select the *Parent-Child Reference Type* for each tank element. The different reference types will be discussed in the next chapter
- 4. Repeat for the second tank. Check-in the changes.

**Tip 1:** When the element move does not result in the intended operation (this can happen when you release the Shift key too early) click on the "Undo all changes to the Database" button (?).

**Tip 2:** As an alternative to dragging and holding the Shift key, right click the element, copy it to the new location and then delete the original.

# 3.2.6. Directed Activity - Creating AF Objects in Bulk Using the PI Builder Add-in



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Activity Objectives**

• Learn how to create AF objects in bulk.

#### **Problem Description**

You would like to create Tank03 and Tank04 in bulk.

Note: PI Builder is an add-in to Microsoft Excel 2007 and later allowing rapid creation and edition of AF objects and PI points in bulk.

#### Approach

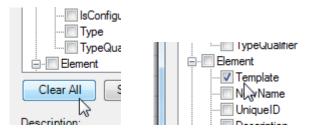
- 1. Open Microsoft Excel, and select the PI Builder ribbon menu.
- 2. In the *Connections* section, select the Asset Server (AF Server: PISRV01) and the AF database (AF Startup).
- 3. To connect to your AF database click on Database.



- 4. Import the tank elements from AF. To do this, select *Elements > Find Elements* from the PI Builder ribbon menu, then select the Tank Template to search and find both tanks.
- 5. Make sure to search child elements.

		Element Search				×			
			Connection Options (\\PISRVI\Velocity Terminals)						
Search String	$\leq$	Template:Tank				× ▼ <u>S</u> earch			
		Criteria							
		Name:		Element Search	h Root:	••• ×			
Search sub- elements	$\Box\!\!\!>$	All Descendants:	True	▼ × Template:	Tank	×			
		Category:	<all></all>	▼ ×					
		💫 Add Criteria 🔻							
				Results		8			
						Group by: 🔽 Category 🔲 Template			
		🗉 🖹 Name	△ Description	Туре Т	emplate	۵ 🗖			
		😑 🛛 🙆 Category: <nor< td=""><td>ne&gt;</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></nor<>	ne>						
		🗉 🐬 Tank01		None T	ank				
		Tank02		None T	ank				

6. Select to import the *Template* configuration of the element.



7. Select *capacity* and *product* attributes to import their configuration and values.

nplate:	TanK		•
ject Types: 1	selected, Colum	nns: 8 selected	
Require	NO AND INCOME AND A DECIMANT		- 1
the second se	lected(x)		
Pai	0.000		
🗹 Na.	me jectType		
the second se	the state of the s	n Template 'TanK')	
Lev		, suppose rainty	
- 🗹 Pro	duct		
- 🗹 Caj	pacity		
	nsity		
Ma	ss ume		
	and the second se		
Ter	wName		
Ter			-
🗖 Nei	queID		and the second se
	Daraph	Mara Attributa Cali	
🗌 Nei 🗋 Uni		More Attribute Colu	umns
Clear All	Daraph	More Attribute Colu	umns
	Daraph	More Attribute Colu	ımns
Clear All	Daraph	More Attribute Colu	umns

8. Once you click OK, the objects imported from AF on the spreadsheet should look like the following:

	A	В	С	D	Е	F	G
1	Selected(x)	Parent	Name	ObjectType	Template	Capacity	Product
2	х	Montreal	Tank01	Element	Tank	20000	AQ4500
3	х	Montreal	Tank02	Element	Tank	30000	HC1500
4							

- 9. Use Excel functionalities to create two additional lines for **Tank03** and **Tank04**.
- 10. Verify the Product name matches one of the valid material from the Material Properties AF table.

Name	Name  Capacity  Pi	
Tank03 10000		HC1500
Tank04	10000	WX1200 Old Recipe

Selected(x)	Parent	Name	ObjectType	Template	Capacity	Product
	Montreal	Tank01	Element	Tank	20000	HC1500
	Montreal	Tank02	Element	Tank	30000	AQ4500
х	Montreal	Tank03	Element	Tank	10000	HC1500
x	Montreal	Tank04	Element	Tank	10000	WX1200 Old Recipe

just select Tank03 and Tank04 for Publish

enter specific settings for Tank03 and Tank04

 The records are now ready to be exported to AF; which will create two new tanks. Click on the *Publish* button from the ribbon menu ( ). For the Edit Mode, select *Create Only*.

	^
	$\sim$
>	
	>

12. Confirm your work by going to PSE > Elements and pressing the Refresh button or the F5 key on the keyboard.

**Note:** To rename an element, simply right-click on it in *PI System Explorer > Elements* and select *Rename*. Or use the *NewName* column in the PI Builder in Excel.

Because AF keeps relationships using the elements' GUID, elements can be renamed without breaking relationships between elements or elements and their attributes or their templates. GUIDs are also used in the relationships of elements in data references as well.

But in PI Vision and in PI Datalink definitions are based on element name and require an update when element has been renamed.

## 3.2.7. Attribute Traits

Attribute traits hold characteristic information for their parent attribute. These can be limits, forecast values, geolocation information, reason codes, asset health, and analysis start triggers. They can either be defined as a fixed value or in combination with a Data Reference such as e.g. PI Point or Table Lookup. Attribute traits are child attributes.

#### Limit attribute traits:

Limits typically represent the expected range of a process variable. Following limit traits are defined:

- Minimum and Maximum (very lowest/highest possible value)
- LoLo and HiHi (very low/high value for an abnormal situation, typically initiates an alarm)
- Lo and Hi (low/high value that needs attention, typically initiates a warning)
- Target (aimed-for value such as setpoint)

#### Forecast attribute traits:

Forecasts contain predicted values, which allow to compare actual value with the parent attribute. It typically comes from a future PI point.

#### Location attribute traits:

Use location attributes to define longitude, latitude, and altitude information for an asset. You can use this information to identify the location of the asset on a map. Used by Integrator for ArcGIS.

#### **Reason attribute traits**

Use reason attribute traits on event frames and transfers to enable users to select a reason code for excursions, downtime, and other events. The reason attribute trait must be an enumeration set that is previously defined, or a system enumeration set delivered with PI AF.

#### Analysis start-trigger traits

When users configure analytics to generate event frames, they can optionally elect to store the name of the start trigger in the value of an attribute (string) and mark that attribute with the analysis start trigger trait. This enables clients like PI Vision to indicate the start trigger that created that particular event frame.

#### Health attribute traits

Use health attribute traits on elements and models to enable users to set a numeric health score and a health status (for example, healthy, out of service, in maintenance, warning, or error). The HealthStatus attribute trait uses values from the Health Status enumeration set, which is delivered with PI AF. Administrators can modify the Health Status enumeration set as required.

## 3.2.8. Directed Activity – Adding value limits for the tank level



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### Activity objective

• Learn how to add limits to an attribute.

#### **Problem Description**

You would like to use attribute traits to maintain limits for the normal operation of the tanks. For all tanks the limits are the same.

#### Approach

- 1. In the PSE Navigator, select Library and open the Tank element template.
- 2. Select *Limits...* from the context menu of the *Level* attribute:

Tank							
Gene	ral Attri	bute Templates	Ports	Analysis Ter	nplates		
Filte	/ i  ♦ %	Name gory: <none></none>				△ Description	Default Value
	/	Capacity					0 US gal 0 kg/L
		縃 Level			<b>1</b>	New Child Attribute	e Template
		📑 Mass				New Attribute Tem	
		📑 Product				New Analysis Temp	blate
		📑 Tank Nam	е		٥	Set as Default Attr	ibute
		🖳 Volume			<u>A</u>	Categorize	
						Limits	
						Forecasts	

3. Set the limit traits as follows and click on OK.

~	Trait	Attribute	Value	Data Reference	Settings
V	Minimum	Minimum	0%	<none></none>	
~	LoLo	LoLo	15 %	<none></none>	
V	Lo	Lo	25 %	<none></none>	
V	Target	Target	50 %	<none></none>	
7	Hi	Hi	80 %	<none></none>	
V	HiHi	HiHi	90 %	<none></none>	
~	Maximum	Maximum	100 %	<none></none>	

# 3.2.9. Units of Measure (UOM)

The units of measure (UOM) feature allows automatic unit conversions for data values. AF considers the technical unit for a measurement and allow to display it with a different unit.

For example, suppose AF attributes of a tank represents the diameter and the height and have a UOM of meters. AF considers the selected unit of measure. This provides the option to show the diameter and height in other units than in meters, e.g. to show it in inches. Another consideration is in attributes with a formula. It is possible to calculate the tank volume in liters based on the physical dimensions provided in meters. AF does the automatic conversion for you.

The relations between UOMs are defined with simple or formula conversion methods.

🗇 Ele	ements
H Ev	ent Frames
🎒 Lit	orary
🚥 Ur	nit of Measure
🎎 Co	ntacts
💥 М	anagement

There is **one** repository with all **units of measurement** (UOMs), which is shared by all AF Databases. In other words, the UOMs defined for one AF database maybe used in any other AF database.

Unit of Measurements are organized in **UOM classes**. UOM classes represent measurable properties, such as temperature, length, time, and mass. To facilitate region specific use of UOMs, the UOMs are associated with a **UOM group**, which can either be *Metric* or *US Customary* (additional UOM groups can be defined).

Click on Unit of Measure in the PSE Navigator to edit UOMs, UOM classes and UOM groups.



# 3.2.10. Directed Activity – Exploring how UOMs are organized and how they are used

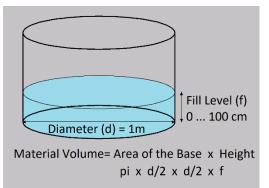


In this part of the class you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Activity Objectives**

- Understand the organization for UOMs, the UOM classes and the UOM groups and their relationships.
- Apply unit of measures for a calculation of liquid in a container

#### **Problem Description**



A container at your plant has a shape of a cylinder. The diameter is 1 m, the height of the liquid inside (PI point: sinusoid) varies and is measured in number of centimeters (range 0 ... 100 cm). Use a formula to calculate the reactor volume in liters. Apply units of measures properly.

1 meter (m) = 10 decimeter (dm) = 100 centimeter (cm)

The volume of a body in liter is calculated from dimensions in decimeter (1 liter = 1dm x 1dm x 1dm).

#### Approach

#### Units of Measure, UOM classes and UOM groups

- 1. Navigate to Unit of Measure and from the list of UOM classes, locate the UOM class for *Length* and display its properties. What is the canonical UOM?
- 2. From the list of UOMs for *Length*, open the Properties for centimeter. What is the conversion between meter and centimeter? What is the corresponding unit for the US Customary UOM group?

**Note:** Per default, attributes are displayed in the PI System Explorer with the unit of measure in which they were defined. With Tools > Options you can change that the attribute is displayed with a unit from the selected UOM group.

🚰 Unit of Measu	re Properties 📃 🔲
General	
<u>N</u> ame:	decimeter
Abbreviation:	dm
Description:	
<u>O</u> rigin:	User Defined
<u>C</u> anonical UOM:	meter
<u>R</u> eference UOM:	meter
Method:	Type C Formula Eactor: 0.1 Offset: 0 0.1 m
UOM Group Map	
Group Metric	Mapping 🗸
US Customary	inch (in) 🔹
	OK Cancel Apply

3. Add new UOM for decimeter (1 decimeter = 0.1 meter), click on OK and Check In.

- 4. Locate the UOM class for *Area* and display its properties. Note that the base units is Length ^ 2. Locate the UOM class for *Volume* and display its properties. Note that the base units is Length ^ 3.
- 5. Use the Conversion Calculator at the right hand side and convert 1 m<sup>3</sup> (cubic meter) into liters.
- 6. (bonus) Use the Search UOMs control at the top right and search for units starting with sec. What is the difference between the two units you get?

Search UOMs	×	•

7. (bonus) How many kW has the motor of your car? Convert into horsepower.

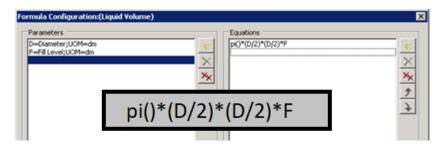
#### Container Element with attributes for Diameter, Fill Level and Liquid Volume

- 8. Select the *Demo* AF database, select Elements in the Navigator.
- 9. Locate the **Container01** element (below UOM Demo).
- 10. Add an attribute for the **Diameter**, set the default UOM to meter (from UOM class *Length*), Value Type= Double, and set value to 1
- 11. Add an attribute for the **Fill Level**, set the default UOM to meter (from UOM class *Length*), Value Type= Double.

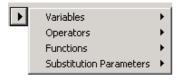
Set Data Reference to PI Point. Click on Settings to define tag name SINUSOID, and under Unit of Measure set the Source Units to cm. Values for SINUSOID are in range 0 ... 100, in which range will the values for Fill Level attribute be? Answer: 0 m ..... m

12. Add an attribute for the **Liquid Volume**, set the default UOM to liter (from UOM class *Volume*), Value Type= Double.

Remember that you get the proper value in liters, when you multiply the values in decimeters. Set data Reference to Formula and define it as follows:



Hint: you get pi() from the Functions drop-down



- 13. Select Tools > Options and set Display UOM Group = US Customary. Click Refresh to display UOMs from the US Customary group. Revert the setting back to <None>.
- 14. (bonus) Remove the Read Only flag for the Fill level attribute and enter maximum fill level of 1m. What is the Liquid Volume? Confirm result by using the Windows calculator.

∕:⊡∻	🧏 Name 🖌	≏ Value	Unit Of Measure	Value Type	Data Refere	Settings	٩
Category: <none></none>							
1	💷 Diameter	1 m	meter	Double	<none></none>		
	🎺 Fill Level	1 m	meter	Single	PI Point	\\PISRV1\SINUSOID;UOM=cm;ReadOnly=False	
	💷 Liquid Volume	785.398163397448 L	liter	Double	Formula	D=Diameter;UOM=dm;F=Fill Level;UOM=dm;[pi()*(D/2)*(D/2)*F];UOM=L	L

# 4. Modeling and Organizing the Assets

# 4.1. Asset Hierarchy Design Strategies

#### **Objectives**

• Understand the different Asset Framework design strategies.

In a AF database, assets can be organized or structured into hierarchies. According to its definition a hierarchy is "a system of persons or things arranged in a graded order" (*thefreedictionary.com*). Logical hierarchies of assets or people are common in companies from any industry. They are used to convey the place/location of each entity in the company. Since the AF system is probably not the only enterprise system in your company, other systems in place might already make use of asset hierarchies (maintenance systems, etc.).

Those systems will often have an option to export the hierarchy information into a flat file (.csv, .txt, .xml, etc.). The content of this file can then be opened in Microsoft Excel and be used as a starting point to build the hierarchy in AF using the PI Builder add-in.

**Note**: The whole company does not need to be modeled in AF for you to be able to get value out of it. In fact, the AF structure build-up is often project-driven. This means to begin with, a small structure containing your pumps might be built for use in PI ProcessBook displays. As more and more applications start making use of AF, the structure will continuously grow to include more and more of your assets.

That being said, it is still a good idea to define the various hierarchy levels that will be represented in the AF structure (divisions, locations, production lines, process, etc.) before gradually adding the assets to that hierarchy.

There are several styles for designing asset models in AF.

Even if the following approaches will result in a complete asset model, there will always be more information to add in the future. That is fine and is in fact a relief, since it means the AF model does not need to be perfect and complete the first time.

## 4.1.1. Bottom-up

Often a Data Archive is already in place so one approach is to group the assets by similar Data Archive points. These "similar object" groups become AF element templates, and the "objects" become AF elements. Any foreign data that is available is imported. Next, analytics that may seem useful are added, and finally consumers such as PI ProcessBook displays or PI Datalink reports. The *bottom-up* approach has the advantage of being a clear, reality-based path to follow. The Data Archive points are known and analytics can be added on top of them.

However, a clear disadvantage is that this approach lacks vision. This approach does not guarantee the result to be useful since the asset model was not built with a particular goal in mind.

# 4.1.2. Top-down

Another approach is to start by asking theoretical questions:

- 1. What is the goal of the asset model?
- 2. What do the consumers need from AF?
- 3. What are the business requirements?
- 4. What analytics will be desirable?
- 5. What sort of foreign data might be useful?

After answering these questions, the element templates and elements can be sketched, and organized in a hierarchy. Next, AF attributes can be added for the desired data points, even if the source for the data is not known yet. The first stage is simply to add the placeholders for that data, i.e. non-configured attributes. If these attributes are confirmed to be the ones needed, then the analytics can be added, the Data Archive tags can be mapped, and the model can be fully implemented.

This *top-down* approach has the advantage of planning for the usefulness of the AF model. Confidence that the model will be well designed and reusable is assured. This advantage cannot be understated and usually outweighs all of the following disadvantages. One disadvantage is that the design can drift away from reality and be incredibly hard to implement while having little benefit over an easier alternative, which is hard to tell beforehand. Another inherent disadvantage is that much of the available raw data that is not "necessary" will be ignored from the model.

# 4.1.3. Design top-down, then work bottom-up

The preferred approach will be a compromise: begin top-down, identifying goals and trying to identify a "good" design for everything, then quickly move to a mix of this theory and bottom-up experimentation. If a piece of data looks useful, add it to the model because it is rarely a mistake to do so.

This planned approach combines the advantages of top-down and bottom-up: assurance that the model will be useful, yet a good grounding in reality and completeness during construction. The steps of this approach are:

- 1. Define the assets.
- 2. Design the element templates and inheritance tree.
- 3. Add attribute templates.
- 4. Configure the attributes to point to foreign data or Data Archive points, all with proper units of measure.

- 5. Add calculations/analytics.
- 6. Test the model using consumers (sample reports, displays, etc.).

# 4.1.4. Group Discussion – Asset Hierarchy Design Strategies



The group discussion allows to share student experiences and opinions on which design strategy to select in their case. The instructor will moderate the discussion.



Bottom-Up Approach

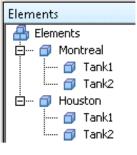
# 4.2. Organizing AF Elements in Hierarchies

#### **Objectives**

- Understand how to organize AF Elements in Hierarchies.
- Understand the different Asset Framework Reference Types.

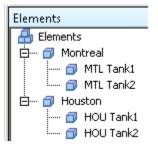
#### Avoid same names for different devices

If you have multiple devices in different environments, do not assign the same name to them, as this can cause confusion. The following structure is possible but not recommended:



not recommended

To avoid this situation, either assign unique names (such as Tank1, Tank2 in Montreal and Tank3 and Tank4 in Houston) or make the names unique by adding a location code:



#### **Different Views for the assets**

Once a hierarchical structure has been built in AF and the assets have been defined, it is possible to organize the assets underneath that structure. Depending on the type of hierarchy that was created, the equipment will be organized by geographical locations, by enterprise divisions, by type of equipment, etc. However, having one kind of asset organization does not imply another type cannot also be used in the same AF database.

AF has this ability to let the system manager organize their assets in multiple different ways. It is then possible to have different "views" of the same information but without duplicating that information. This can be done using Element References ( ).

## 4.2.1. Directed Activity - Familiarize with multiple asset views



In this part of the class you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Activity Objectives**

• Understand how to organize assets in different views in order to accommodate different AF user groups in the company.

#### **Problem Description**

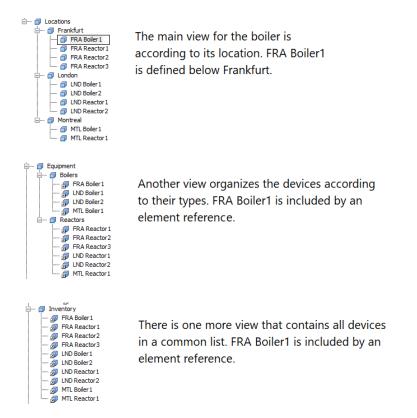


In the **Demo AF database** there is a branch for Asset Views. The main view is organized according to the geographical location of the devices, a second view is maintained based on the equipment types, and in a further view is a general inventory list. You would like to locate the first boiler in

Frankfurt in all the views.

#### Approach

1. Open the Demo database in AF. Expand both the Locations, the Equipment and the Inventory branch and locate the first boiler in Frankfurt in all the views. Explore that the same information is represented in two locations of the asset tree.



- 2. Select the Demo database in AF. Select Elements in the Navigator and explore the **Asset Views** branch. Locate FRA Boiler1 in all the three views.
- Open the General tab for the FRA Boiler1 element. Click on the <u>Parents</u> link: Find: <u>Parents</u>

The three positions in the element tree are listed by their corresponding paths. The icon for the element itself has a little checkmark in the top right corner ( $\vec{r}$ ).

Parents of FRA Boiler1					
Filter					
Name	Path				
<ul> <li>Boilers</li> <li>Frankfurt</li> <li>Inventory</li> </ul>	Asset Views Demo \Equipment\Boilers Asset Views Demo \Locations \Frankfurt Asset Views Demo \Inventory				

4. Select the element under Locations - Frankfurt and enter an element description. Check-In the change. Then select one of the element references in the other views and verify the modified description in there.

## 4.2.2. Element Reference Types

Whenever you create a new element or element reference in the asset tree, you are asked to define the reference type related to its parent element.

#### Composition

The *composition* relationship binds two elements together so that whenever one is changed or calculated, the other is too. Deleting the parent element deletes the child as well.

For example, a valve attached to a tank may be represented as a separate element in AF, but is really a part of the tank asset and cannot exist outside of it. Removing the tank from a site removes the valve as well.

Typically, an element having a composition relationship with its parent would not be referenced elsewhere by itself.

#### **Parent-Child**

With a *Parent-Child* reference, the child can have multiple parents. The child element can thus be part of multiple hierarchies.

Parent-Child is the default for a new child element creation. When you use that reference type substitution parameters in the element attributes are resolved according to the hierarchy the element is in.

#### Weak Reference

A *Weak* element reference is like a Parent-Child element reference, but a weak referenced element cannot exist on its own.

Weak is applied for element references when you have a main view (e.g. master view organized according to geographical location) and you create additional views for your assets (e.g. organized according to business function). Different to a parent-child reference the element reference in an additional view will not exist on its own when removed in the master view.

# 4.2.3. Directed Activity – Understanding Reference Types (optional)



In this part of the class you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Activity Objectives**

• Understand the use of different reference types in context with what happens when you delete an element.

#### Approach

Open the Demo database in AF. Expand the Reference Types Demo. Explore the reference types between the elements in the structure below.

#### Composition

The **HeatExchanger01** in Production Line B has a valve that is an integral part of the exchanger that can not exist on its own. Therefore, the relation between the valve and the exchange is *Composition*.

1. Select **Heat Exchanger01** and click the Child Elements tab on the right. Check the Reference Type option:

Heat Exchanger01						
General						
Group by: 🗖 Category 🔽 Reference Type 🗖 Template						
Filter 🔎 🔻						
🗉 🖹 Name			4	△ Description	Category	Туре
E 😽 Reference: Composition						
	🗇 Valve			]		None

2. Select **Heat Exchanger01** and select *Delete...* from the element context menu. Select Delete option to delete the object and all references to it.

Delete	Х					
How would you like to delete element 'Heat Exchanger01'?						
O Delete this object and all references to it. Check in is required to complete the action.						
Only delete this reference to the object. Check in is required to complete the action. Permanently delete; this action is irreversible.						
OK Cancel						

3. Check-In and Refresh. Result: the **valve** element and all the **valve** element references disappear (this is independent from whether the valve element reference has a strong or weak reference to the parent element)

#### Weak Reference

**Pump01** is located as a child under Production Line A - Pumps. This is the main view for Pump01. An element reference for Pump01 is below the Secondary View element, which is an additional view. For this view, the reference Type between **Secondary View** and **Pump01** element reference is *Weak Reference*.

- 4. Select **Pumps** and click the Child Elements tab on the right. The child element **Pump01** has a Parent-Child reference with its parent.
- 5. Select **Secondary View** and click the Child Elements tab on the right. The **Pump01** element reference has a Weak Reference with its parent.
- 6. Select **Pumps** and select *Delete...* from the element context menu. Select Delete option to delete the object and all references to it. Check-In and Refresh. Result: the element reference for **Pump01** below **Secondary View** disappears, because by deleting **Pumps** and **Pump01** you have deleted the last strong parent.

Typically you will be using Weak References for element references as you usually have one main, primary view and further views are additional, secondary ones. However, the next part of the exercise is to explore the use of Parent-Child with element references.

#### **Parent-Child**

**Pump02** is located as a child under Production Line A - SiteABC. However, this is not considered as the only view for this pump, because an element reference for Pump02 is also below the **Strong Families** element, which is another view that is considered with the same importance Reference Type between **Strong Families** and **Pump02** element reference is *Parent-Child*.

- 7. Select **Site ABC** and click the Child Elements tab on the right. The child element **Pump02** has a Parent-Child reference with its parent.
- 8. Select Strong Families and click the Child Elements tab on the right. The **Pump02** element reference has a Parent-Child reference with its parent.

9. Select **Site ABC** and select *Delete...* from the element context menu. Select Delete option to delete the object and all references to it. Check-In and Refresh. Result: the element reference for **Pump02** is promoted to an element. It changes from an element reference icon to an element icon. (Sometimes the PSE does not show that properly even after a Refresh. Switch to another database and back to the Demo database for a complete refresh.)

# 4.2.4. Solo or Group Activity – Organizing the Tanks for Velocity Terminals



This solo or group exercise is designed to maximize learning in a specific topic area. Your instructor will have instructions and will coach you if you need assistance during the activity.

#### **Activity Objectives**

- Build additional elements with PI Builder.
- Create parent elements to build a hierarchy.
- Organize the elements into hierarchies with drag & drop.

#### **Problem Description**

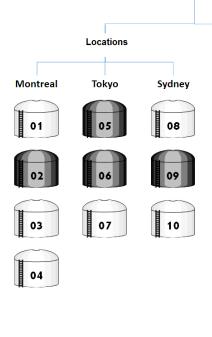
Now that four (4) of your tanks are defined and organized under their site (Montreal, Canada), you now want to model and organize the tanks for other sites in your company, Velocity Terminals. The sites are:

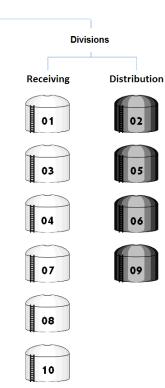
- Montreal, Canada
- Tokyo, Japan
- Sydney, Australia

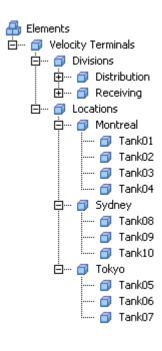
You also want the ability to view the company's tanks as part of a separate hierarchy containing the receiving and distribution divisions. After searching on the enterprise portal, you find the following documents:



Velocity TERMINALSIIC







#### Approach

Model the extra tanks in AF using the VelocityTerminals\_Assets.xlsx worksheet located in the Class folder.

- To create the elements for the tanks Sydney and Tokyo, open the spreadsheet. Use PI Builder *Publish* ( ) function to create the new elements in your AF database.
- 2. Using PSE, create new elements, not based on any template, to model the locations and divisions.
- 3. Use the drag and drop techniques discussed previously to move the tanks into their appropriate hierarchies (Shift Key = Move Element).
- 4. To create the element references under the Divisions, drag the tank elements into the corresponding element under Divisions (No key pressed = Create Element Reference).

**Note:** Make use of Element References. Use *Parent-Child* references under the locations and *Weak* references under the divisions.

# 4.3. Using the Import and Export Feature in PSE

#### **Objectives**

• Export and import and Asset Framework Database.

From PSE, it is possible to use an Import and Export feature to export an entire AF database or just a AF object to an XML file. With the Import functionality, it is possible to import this AF object into another AF database. This can also be used to back up a AF structure before performing potential destructive actions.

It is possible to export almost any AF object by simply right clicking that object and selecting the Export to File... option. To export the whole AF hierarchy along with all the necessary information to rebuild it completely, simply use the *File > Export to File* option.

😕 Expo	ort to File	<b>×</b>			
<u>F</u> ile:					
	Export Options				
	✓ Include All <u>R</u> eferenced Objects	Include Default Values			
	Include Security Settings	Include <u>U</u> nique IDs			
	Flatten XML	Library Objects Only			
	Simplify Configuration Strings				
	Include Event Frames, <u>T</u> ransfers, and Cases <u>S</u> tart: *-30d <u>E</u> nd: *				
		OK Cancel			

In order to be able to rebuild the structure as is, it is required to check the *Include All Referenced Objects*, so that Templates, Tables, UOMs, etc. are also exported to the .xml file.

### 4.3.1. Directed Activity – Export and Import a Database



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

• Learn how to export an XML file from an AF Database and import into another AF Database.

### **Problem Description**

The AF structure for Velocity Terminals has been created in an AF database dedicated to training and checkout. We would like to release it to production in a different AF database. To do that, we will export contents of the **AF Startup** database and import it into another AF database called **Velocity Terminals**.

### Approach

- 1. With **AF Startup** database opened, select *File* > *Export to File* from PSE menu.
- Click on the icon and change settings to save the XML file as C:\Class\Exercises\01\_Velocity Terminals\My Velocity Terminals.xml. Click on Save button (Note: this will not actually create the XML file!)
- 3. Check the Include All Referenced Objects option. Click on OK.
- 4. (optional) Use the editor and inspect the .XML file: locate units of measures, the Tanks templates, the table, the elements created for the VT Tanks etc.
- 5. Click on the <sup>ODatabase</sup> button and select the **Velocity Terminals** database.
- 6. Select File > Import from File from PSE menu and select the file that was saved recently.

rt Options Ilow <u>C</u> reate C <u>r</u> eate or Update PI Points
llow Update Preserve Unique IDs
utomatic Check In 🛛 Disable New Analyses and Notification

7. Verify that objects in production database have been created successfully.

## 5. Visualizing Data

## 5.1. Visualizing AF Data in PI Vision

PI Vision is a modern and intuitive web-based visualization tool allowing ad hoc analysis through rapid display creation. PI Vision allows you to:

- 1. Search for PI data on desktop or mobile platforms.
- 2. Visualize PI data as symbols, such as trends, tables, values, and gauges.
- 3. Configure multi-state symbols to create visual alarms for critical process states.
- 4. Design, format and save displays for easy retrieval and further analysis.
- 5. Analyze and compare process events.
- 6. Monitor process data in displays.
- 7. Share displays with other members of a group or anyone with access to PI Vision.
- 8. View PI ProcessBook displays.

Note: Before version 2017 the previous name for PI Vision was PI Coresight.

search box	display th	umbnail n	ew display link
PI Vision			O New Display   □ PISCHOOL\student01   ?
Show private displays	All Displays (3)		
Search All Displays			-
<ul> <li>☐ All Displays</li> <li>☆ Favorites</li> <li>☑ My Displays</li> <li>ⓒ Recent</li> </ul>			
Home → Processbook Import >	SL Reactor 101 BUILTINVAdministrators 建設 尊 ☆	ACME Reactors PISCHOOLIstudent01	Big Tires Press PISCHOOLIstudeni01 ☆ ♥ ☆

PI Vision homepage:

PI Vision makes use of an efficient search engine to let you browse through the organization's AF structure and rapidly find the information you are interested in. As you begin looking at and analyzing some data, PI Vision will find related information that might also be of interest to you.

If you have added a new database in AF and would like to access with PI Vision, you have to update the list of allowed AF Databases in PI Vision:

Open the PI Vision Administration Page, then select AF Servers tab in the Configuration section. You may have to expand the structure under the AF Server name to see available databases. To add an AF database, select the checkbox next to the AF database name and click on Save.

### 5.1.1. Directed Activity – Visualizing Velocity Terminal Data in a PI Vision Display



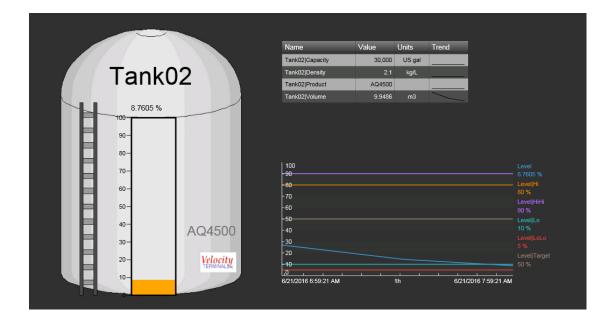
In this part of the class you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

- Create a PI Vision display with tank data (AF database: Velocity Terminals)
- Incorporate objects with current data (trend, table, value object, gauge)
- Incorporate a picture
- Asset swap in PI Vision displays

### **Problem Description**

Your manager has asked to visualize the tank data in a PI Vision display (name: *Velocity Terminals Tank*) in the following way:



The display is setup for one of the tanks and should allow to swap between all tanks at Velocity Terminals.

### Approach

1. Click on the desktop link to open **PI Vision**. The link is *http://pisrv01/PIVision*.

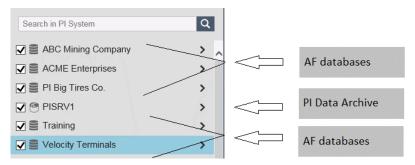
There is also a bookmark <sup>O PI Vision</sup> for PI Vision under the favorites.

The homepage provides an overview with thumbnails of the displays, which have been prepared for the training.

2. To create a new display, click on the link • New Display

**Note**: you are in *Modify* Display operation: the operation icon background is orange and the canvas border is orange. To switch to *Monitor* Operation (you can do that in any non-empty display) click on the operation icon, the canvas border will disappear and the operation icon background switches to blue . You can toggle back and forth between the two operation modes.

3. The search pane displays search paths for elements in the AF databases and for tags in Data Archive.



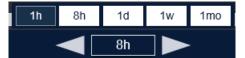
4. Expand the asset structure to navigate to the Tank01. Select AF database *Velocity Terminals* and penetrate to Locations > Montreal > Tank01. Select Tank01 to get the attributes for that tank.

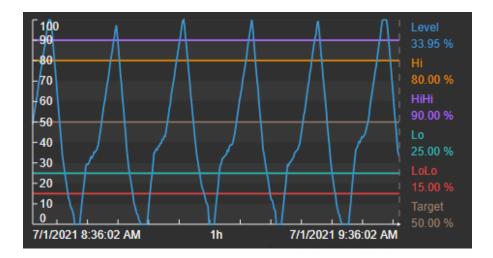
Assets	
Search in Montreal	a
< Home	+
< Velocity Terminals	- i -
< Locations	
Montreal	
Tank01	
Tank02	
Tank03	
Tank04	
	~
Attributes	
Tank01	-
Capacity	
E Density	
E Level	>

5. Select *Level* attribute and drag it to the display canvas on the left hand side.

Assets	Display: Click Save Icon* Asset. Tank01 ▼	Ad Hoc Display	
Search in Montreal			
K Home +			
Velocity Terminals			
< Locations			
Montreal			
Tank01			
Tank02			
Tank03			
Tank04			
Tank01			
Capacity			
III Density			
🖩 Level 🔉	10 \		
Mass			
III Night Shift Operator	6/23/2016 6:16:24 AM 8h G 6/23/2	2016 2:16:24 PM	
III Product			
IIII Tank Name			
III Temperature			
III Volume		Nou	016 2:16:24 PM

- 6. Click on the > of the Level attribute to expand the structure and display the traits. Drag Hi, HiHi, Lo, LoLo and Target into the trend. Select Format Trend from the right mouse button menu.
- 7. Under Values Scales, Scale Type click on the icon for *Single Scale*
- 8. For Scale Range click on the icon for Database Limits Click into the canvas to close the Format Trend settings. Click on the time selector at the bottom and switch time display range to one hour.

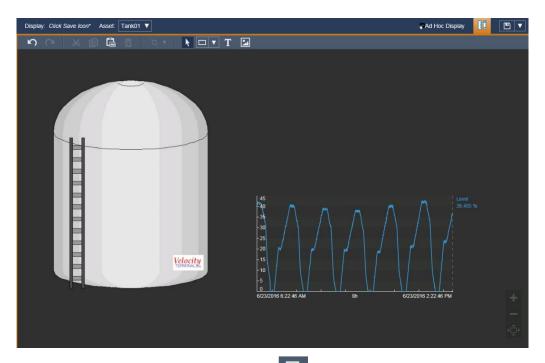








9. Click on Image icon and drag a rectangle in the display canvas. Under the *Choose File...* selection navigate to *VT Tank.jpg* under C:\Class\Exercises\01\_Velocity Terminals



10. From the object list, select the Value object . Drag Tank Name to the top of the tank picture.



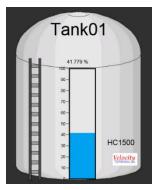
11. From the right mouse button menu of the Value object, select Format Value. Under Visibility, uncheck Label, Units and timestamp. Change Value color to black.



12. Accordingly, position a value object for the Product attribute in the right bottom corner



13. From the object list, select the Vertical Gauge object . Drag Level to the center of the tank picture. Use Format Gauge to change the appearance.



14. From the right mouse button of the gauge object, select *Add Multi-State*. Change the colors as following:

-	
Bad data:	magenta
HiHi – Maximum:	blue
Hi – HiHi:	light blue
Lo – Hi:	light green
LoLo – Lo:	orange
Minimum – LoLo:	red

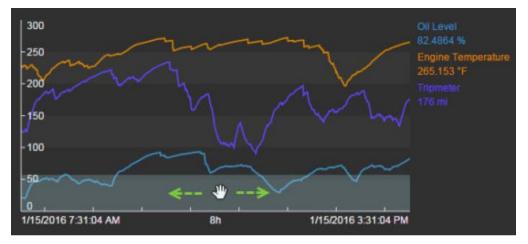


15. From the object list, select the Table object . From the attributes list, select *Capacity, Density, Product* and *Volume* (keep Ctrl-key pressed). Then drag them above the trend. You get a table with a header row and four rows for the four attributes you had selected.

16. Select *Table Columns...* from the right mouse button menu and uncheck Description, Trend, Minimum and Maximum.

Name	Value	Units
Tank01 Capacity	20,000	US gal
Tank01 Density	3.422	kg/L
Tank01 Volume	10.343	m3
Tank01 Product	HC1500	

- 17. Click on the Save icon on top right corner. Save display as **Velocity Terminals Tank** in the Home folder.
- 18. Use the Asset selector Asset: Tank01 ▼ to switch to another tank, Tank02.
- 19. Use the time control at the bottom to change the display ranges. Use the left arrow to step through past time periods.
- 20. Position the cursor in the bottom area of the trend and drag it to switch the time range.



- 21. To revert to the last hour from now, click on the *Now* button, then select the 1h from the time range selector.
- 22. Note: after you have made a modification in a display, the display name will have an asterisk at its end to indicate there have been changes.

Display: Velocity Terminals Tank\*

To save your changes, click on the Save icon . To save the modified display under another name select Save As from the dropdown next to the Save button and save under another name.

23. Add a symbol from the library to your display. The library is opened by clicking the

symbol on the left hand side:

## 5.2. PI ProcessBook displays in PI Vision

PI Processbook has been the primary OSIsoft product for visualizing data from the PI System for over 25 years. PI Vision, that allows to open displays in a browser application, has become the first choice offering for visualization.

### 5.2.1. Directed Activity – Show a PI Processbook Display in PI Vision



In this part of the class you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

Displays created with PI Processbook, can be viewed in PI Vision. They will be listed in PI Vision, after they have been copied to a designated PI Vision Import folder. PI Vision in the AF class training setup has some examples.

### Approach

- 1. Open PI Vision in Web Browser.
- 2. Select Processbook Import folder.
- 3. Click on one of the displays.



- 4. Use the time controls on the bottom to navigate the modify time range.
- 5. Click on a trend to maximize the trend. Click into the trend to set a time cursor.

### 5.3. PI Datalink

PI Datalink is a Microsoft Excel add-in that allows you to import data from your PI System into a spreadsheet. Combined with the computational, graphic, and formatting capabilities of Microsoft Excel, PI Datalink offers powerful tools for gathering, monitoring, analyzing, and reporting PI System data.

### 5.3.1. PI Datalink Support for AF

With PI Datalink 2013+, it is possible to create reports that will leverage the AF model, allowing reports to be reusable across similar assets. PI Datalink 2013+ benefits from the new integrated search engine, allowing searches for tags and assets all at once.

PI Datalink 2014 introduces support for Event Frames, which will be discussed later in the class.

<b>Q</b> Search			
Home 🔹 🧶 PISRV1 🔹 🔕 Velocity 1	Ferminals 🔹 🗇 Velocity Terminals 🔹 🗇 Locations 💌 🗇 Montreal	🝷 🗊 Tank01 🝷	
1			9 ×
E Level	Root path      \PISRV1\Velocity Terminals\Velocity Terminals\Locations\W     \\PISRV1\Velocity Terminals\Velocity Terminals\Locations\W	fontreal\Tank01 Density fontreal\Tank01 Level fontreal\Tank01 Mass fontreal\Tank01 Product fontreal\Tank01 Tank Name	Description
	▲       Data item length	Insert root paths in: C Drop-down list C Column or row OK	Cancel

### 5.3.2. Directed Activity – PI Datalink Basics: Access Sampled Tag data



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

This exercise is a brief introduction into PI Datalink. It familiarizes with recommended steps to create a spreadsheet with dynamic data from the PI system.

### **Activity Objectives**

- Use the Sampled Data function to get interpolated data for a tag in specified time intervals.
- Understand how to reference spreadsheet cells to specify parameters for Datalink functions.

### **Problem Description**

You would have a report with interpolated tag values from tag TANK01LI.PV. The list should cover the last 4 hours and list values in 15 minute intervals.

### Approach

- 1. Open AF Class Datalink Exercises spreadsheet located in the c:\class\exercises\01\_Velocity Terminals folder.
- 2. Select the PI DataLink ribbon. Explore the different groups of PI Datalink functions (see also the list on the next page). Which is the function that you have to use?

Group	Function Name	Function	Example
Single	Current Value	Retrieve the current or most recent value of a data item	What is the current outside air temperature?
Value	Archive Value	Retrieve a data item value for a specified point in time	What has been the tank level this morning at 8:00 AM?
	Compressed Data	Retrieve data item values for a specified time range	What are the values stored in the archive for the pressure sensor for yesterday?
Multiple Value	Sampled Data	Retrieve evenly-spaced, interpolated data item values for a specified time range	What is the generated Wind turbine power, listed for every full hour on the last Sunday?
	Timed Data	Retrieve interpolated data item values that match with an array specified of time stamps	What are the CO2 level values for the tank at those times yesterday when there is value in the archive for the pressure sensor?
Calculation	Calculated Data	Retrieve calculated data item values. The calculation performs an aggregation over a time period (like minimum, maximum, average etc.)	What are the hourly averages for the reactor's internal temperature for yesterday?
	Time Filtered	Calculate the amount of time over which a performance equation evaluates as true for a specified time range.	How long has the motor been in the "Running" state yesterday?

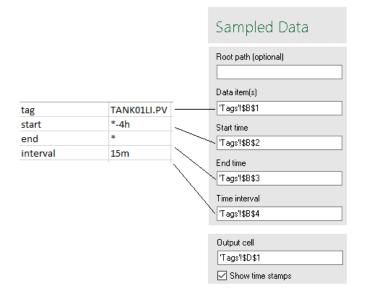
- 3. Select the Spreadsheet tab named Tags.
- 4. Enter the tag name **TANK01LI.PV** into cell B1.
- 5. Put the cursor in cell D1. This is where we want to have the result from the Datalink function.

**Note**: before selecting a PI Datalink function, select the cell in the spreadsheet where the result from the Datalink function should be output! This should be a free area in your spreadsheet, so that existing contents is not overwritten!

6. Select **Sampled Data** function from Multiple Value group. Result: you get the Sampled Data parameter window on the right hand side. Put the cursor into *Data Item(s)* to select this parameter.

**Note**: click on the upper half of the icon. If you select the lower half, you select the function along with pre-defined parameters.

- With Data Item(s) selected, click cell B1 to reference the tag TANK01LI.PV. Result: the parameter is set to 'Tags'!\$B\$1
- 8. Put the cursor into *Start time* to select the parameter, then click cell B2.
- 9. Put the cursor into *End time* to select the parameter, then click cell B3.
- 10. Put the cursor into *Time interval* to select the parameter, then click cell B4.
- 11. Check Show time stamps.



### 12. Click on *OK* button. Result: data is returned into cell area D1 ... E17.

Note: if you click *Apply* instead of OK, the Sampled Data parameter window is not closed.

urrent Archive Co Value Value • Single Value	mpressed Sampled T	imed Ca		Dre Compare	Q Search Sear	Filter	Properties	Update	😳 Feedback	
								opdati	er resources r	
01 *	$\times \checkmark f_x$	{=PISa	mpDat(Tags!\$B\$1,Tag	gs!\$B\$2,Tags	!\$B\$3,1a	gs!\$B\$4,	1,"")}			
A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н		- I.I	
tag	TANK01LI.PV		20-Mar-19 06:25:03	0					Sampled Data	
start	*-4h		20-Mar-19 06:40:03	45.14331						
end	*		20-Mar-19 06:55:03	56.10803					Data item	
interval	15m		20-Mar-19 07:10:03	10.16824					Expression	
			20-Mar-19 07:25:03	67.1845					0 - 1	
			20-Mar-19 07:40:03	20.06949					Root path (optional)	
			20-Mar-19 07:55:03	37.49671						٦
			20-Mar-19 08:10:03	9.664823					Dete iterr(e)	
			20-Mar-19 08:25:03	69.56335					Data item(s)	
			20-Mar-19 08:40:03	19.14506					'Tags'!\$B\$1	
			20-Mar-19 08:55:03	30.75434					Start time	
2			20-Mar-19 09:10:03	85.04003					'Tags'!\$B\$2	٦
•			20-Mar-19 09:25:03	8.103433					End time	_
1			20-Mar-19 09:40:03	33.72939						-
			20-Mar-19 09:55:03	96.54696					'Tags'!\$B\$3	
5			20-Mar-19 10:10:03	0					Time interval	
•			20-Mar-19 10:25:03	39.97021					'Tags'!\$B\$4	7
									Filter expression (optional)	_
•									Filter expression (optional)	7
									Mark as filtered	
2									Output cell	
:									'Tags'!\$D\$1	7
L .									Show time stamps	_
5										
5									Olumn	
7									◯ Row	
2								-	OK Apply	

### 5.3.3. Directed Activity - PI Datalink Basics: report with data from AF



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

This exercise repeats the previous exercise, but instead of referring to a tag, an attribute in AF (with PI Point Data Reference) is referenced.

### **Activity Objectives**

• Understand how to specify an AF attribute in PI Datalink functions.

### **Problem Description**

The report from the previous exercise should be built by referring to the Level attribute of Tank01 in AF.

### Approach

There are two ways to do that:

- refer to the Level attribute with the full AF path in one parameter for the Datalink function
- refer to the Level attribute with the path and the attribute name in two parameters

### **Full AF Path**

- 1. Select the Spreadsheet tab named Attributes (1).
- 2. Put the cursor into cell B1, then click on the lower part of the Search icon and select *In a row*. Result the Datalink Search window appears. You can either search for tags or for information in AF. Select the AF Server PISRV01. Result: PISRV01 is shown in the search path above.
- 3. Click on Velocity Terminals database, then penetrate further on to elements Velocity Terminals Locations Montreal.
- Enter Level into the search field and click on the magnifier glass at the right side. Result: four Level attributes are listed, one from each of the four tanks in Montreal, Tank01 ... Tank04.
- 5. Drag the slider for *Data item length* to the left position, which is *Full Path*.
- Select the line for Tank01 is the list above, then click on OK. Result: the full path appears in cell B1: \\PISRV01\Velocity Terminals\Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank01|Level

**Note**: the | character separates the path from the attribute name.

- Put the cursor in cell D1. This is where we want to have the result from the Datalink function. Select Sampled Data function from Multiple Value group. Result: you get the Sampled Data parameter window on the right hand side. Put the cursor into Data Item(s) to select this parameter.
- 8. With *Data Item(s)* selected, click cell B1 to reference the cell with the full path.
- 9. Set parameters for *Start time, End time* and *Time interval* and check *Show time stamps.*

		ty Terminals\Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank01   Level  ty Terminals\Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank01   Level  ty Terminals\Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank01   Level  Start time [Attributes (1)]\$8\$2 End time [Attributes (1)]\$8\$3 Time interval [Attributes (1)]\$8\$4  Output cell [Attributes (1)]\$231 [Show time stamps	Sampled Data
item (with path) start end interval	\\PISR\/01\\/elocity Terminals\\/elocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank01 Level *.4h * 15m		Data item(s) [Attributes (1)!\$8\$1 Start time [Attributes (1)!\$8\$2 End time [Attributes (1)!\$8\$3 Time interval
			'Attributes (1)'!\$D\$1

Click on OK button. Result: data is returned into cell area D1 ... E17.

### Path and Item (attribute name) in two parameters

- 1. Select the Spreadsheet tab named Attributes (2).
- 2. Put the cursor into cell B1, then click on the lower part of the Search icon and select *In a row*. Result the Datalink Search window appears.
- 3. Run the same search as in the previous exercise (it is probably still preset) and get the same four Level attributes listed as before.
- 4. Drag the slider for *Data item length* to the right position, which is *Name Only*.
- 5. Select the line for Tank01 is the list above, and select *Insert root paths in: Column or Row*. Click on OK. Result: the path appears in cell B1, the attribute name appears in cell B2.
- 6. Put the cursor in cell D1. This is where we want to have the result from the Datalink function.
- 7. Select **Sampled Data** function from Multiple Value group. Result: you get the Sampled Data parameter window on the right hand side. Put the cursor into *Root path* to select this parameter.
- With *Root path* selected, click cell B1. Result: the parameter is set to 'Attributes (2)'!\$B\$1
- 9. Set parameters for *Start time, End time* and *Time interval* and check *Show time stamps.*

	evel -4h		Sampled Data
1			Root path (optional) 'Attributes (2)!\$B\$1 Data item(s)
path	\\PISRV01\Velocity Terminals\Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank01		'Attributes (2)'!\$B\$2
item	Level		Start time
start	*-4h		'Attributes (2)'!\$B\$3
end	*		End time
interval	15m	$\downarrow$	'Attributes (2)'!\$B\$4
			Time interval
			Attributes (2)!\$B\$5
			Output cell 'Attributes (2)!\$D\$1 Show time stamps

Click on *OK* button. Result: data is returned into cell area D1 ... E17.

# 5.3.4. Directed Activity – PI Datalink: switch asset context in a report with data from AF



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

PI Datalink search window allows the possibility to generate drop-down lists in Excel to allow a report to be applicable to multiple similar assets. This exercise repeats the previous exercise, but shows how to create a cell with a drop-down selection to switch the asset context.

### **Activity Objectives**

• Create a Datalink report that can be switched between different assets.

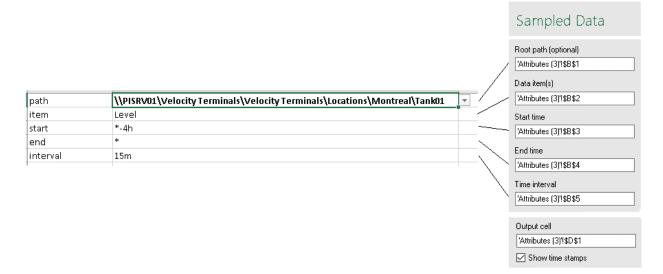
### **Problem Description**

The report from the previous exercise, which gives values for the Level attribute of a tank, should be enhanced to allow the switch between the twelve tanks.

### Approach

- 1. Select the Spreadsheet tab named Attributes (3).
- 2. Put the cursor into cell B1, then click on the lower part of the Search icon and select In a column. Result the Datalink Search window appears.
- 3. Expand the search for tanks in all locations. You can do that by click on Locations in the search above. Enter Level into the search field and click on the magnifier glass at the right side. Result: ten Level attributes are listed, one from each of the ten tanks, Tank01 ... Tank10.
- 4. Drag the slider for Data item length to the right position, which is Name Only.
- 5. Select the all lines in the list above (you can click on the checkbox in the header line for that), and select *Insert root paths in: Drop-down list*. Click on OK. Result: the path appears in cell B1, the attribute name appears in cell B2.
- 6. If you click cell B1 you get a drop-down selector icon for one for your ten tanks
- 7. Put the cursor in cell D1. This is where we want to have the result from the Datalink function.
- 8. Select Sampled Data function from Multiple Value group. Result: you get the Sampled Data parameter window on the right hand side. Put the cursor into *Root path* to select this parameter.
- With Root path selected, click cell B1. Result: the parameter is set to 'Attributes (2)'!\$B\$1

- 10. Put the cursor into Data Item(s) to select this parameter. With Data Item(s) selected, click cell B2.
- 11. Set parameters for *Start time, End time* and *Time interval* and check *Show time stamps*.
- 12. Check Show time stamps.



- 13. Click on OK button. Result: data is returned into cell area D1 ... E17.
- 14. If you switch the tank selection in cell B1, the report will retrieve data for the selected tank.

### 5.3.5. Solo or group activity – Tank Level Report



This solo or group exercise is designed to maximize learning in a specific topic area. Your instructor will have instructions and will coach you if you need assistance during the exercise.

### Objectives

- Exercise the searching in PI Datalink.
- Get familiar with PI Datalink function to retrieve archive data.

### **Problem Description**

The production supervisor needs an Excel report displaying the change in the level of tank in Montreal between 8:00 AM and 9:00 AM today.

### Approach

- 1. Select the Spreadsheet tab named LevelReport.
- 2. Use the *Archive Value* function to retrieve the level at 8:00 AM and at 9:00 AM today. Once you have the level in two columns, you can calculate the difference using Excel. Watch and follow along while the instructor creates this PI Datalink report. Use Excel *conditional formatting* (Excel Home tab, Styles group) to highlight a negative change.

X∎	🔒 🐬 🗟 🗧 🗧 Tanks Level Report.xl	sx - Excel			? 🛧	- 🗆	×
FIL	HOME INSERT PAGE LAYOUT FORMULAS DATA REVIEW VI	EW PI DATA	ALINK PI BUILE	ER Team			7
Pasti	$\begin{array}{c c} & & \\ & &$	▼ ₩ F	Conditional Format Format as Table * Cell Styles * Styles	ting • Em Insert • Delete • Format • Cells	∑ • AZT ↓ • ZT Sort & Filter • Editing	Select *	
A8	$\mathbf{v}$ : $\mathbf{x} \neq \mathbf{f}_{\mathbf{x}}$		SQIES	Cens	Latering		-
AU							
	Α	В	С	D	E	F	ľ
1	VELOCITY TERMINALS: TANKS LEVI	EL CHA	NGE REP	ORT			
2		Value at	Value at				
3		T+8h	T+9h	Delta			
4	\\PISRV1\Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank01 Level	35.5204	18.12223	20.15449679			1
5	\\PISRV1\Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank02   Level	8.63174	1.700155	7.475257158			
6	\\PISRV1\Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank03   Level	50.053	85.16666	-24.07732391			1
7	\\PISRV1\Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank04 Level	93.2338	50.05351	-3			1
8							1
9							1
10							16
4	EevelReport 🔶	:	4			•	

### 5.3.6. Solo or group activity – Building an Element Relative PI Datalink Report



This solo or group exercise is designed to maximize learning in a specific topic area. Your instructor will have instructions and will coach you if you need assistance during the exercise.

### **Objectives**

- Experiment with PI Datalink's Asset Relative feature.
- Follow the steps needed to create a report applicable to similar assets.

### **Problem Description**

Create a small report that has the hourly averages for the level and mass present in one of the Velocity Terminals tanks for the previous day. The report should have the data for one tank, but should allow switching to another tank.

	А	В	С	D		E	F	G	
1 2 3 4		Velocit	y Te	ermi	nals - I	<b>Fank An</b>	alysis		
5	Analyzing:	\\PISRV01\Velo	city Terr	ninals\Ve	ocity Termin	als\Locations\M	ontreal\Tank01	·	switch here between the Velocity Terminals tanks
6	From:	19/Mar/2019	<b>€</b> u	se Excel tin	ne functions to	set start and end in	a way,		
7	To:	20/Mar/2019	45		ponds to the wh	hole day yesterday			time weighted averages
8		Leve	MyM			Ma	ss MyM	$\sim$	time weighted averages
9		19-Mar-19 00:00:0	0 42.8832			19-Mar-19 00:00:	00 111099.03	94 <b>(</b>	for the time 00:00:00 - 01:00:00
10		19-Mar-19 01:00:0	0 41.307 <mark>8</mark>			19-Mar-19 01:00:	00 107017.71	07 ←	for the time 01:00:00 - 02:00:00
11		19-Mar-19 02:00:0	45.7204			19-Mar-19 02:00:	00 118449.40	03	etc.
12		19-Mar-19 03:00:0	0 41.2967			19-Mar-19 03:00:	00 106988.75	15	
12		10 Mar 10 04-00-0	0 47 5160			10 Mar 10 04:00-	00 100100 66	64	

### Approach

- 1. Select the Spreadsheet tab named Tank Analysis Report.
- 2. Which Datalink function allows to aggregate data such as getting the average over a period of time?

**Hint**: Cell C8 and F8 were prepared to show spark lines. Here is how the spark line has been added for the **Level** data:

- 3. Select the cells with the data (just select the values, not the timestamps)
- 4. From the Excel Insert ribbon, select Sparkline
- 5. Select the output cell (C8)

Create Sparklines	<u>?</u> ×
Choose the data that you	want
Data Range: C9:C32	<u></u>
Choose where you want th Location Range: \$C\$8	ne sparklines to be placed
	OK Cancel

(Accordingly for the Mass spark line)

## 6. Adding Analytics to the Assets

PI Asset Framework provides several options to enhance the data with calculations that are carried out on top of the values in the PI Data Archive. These calculations transform raw process data into decision making information that is provided by the PI System.

AF Calculation Option	Examples
Value Retrieval Methods (defined in PI Point data Reference)	Get interpolated value for a PI Point from a particular point in time (e.g. from 2 hours ago), get aggregated data for a PI point for a defined time period (e.g. maximum from the last 24 hours)
Formula Data Reference	Ad-hoc calculation (add volumes from two tanks)
<b>Asset Analytics</b> (Expression, Rollup, Event Frame Generation, SQC)	Expression: perform all kind of simple and complex calculations such as summaries, consumptions, metric data, KPIs etc. <u>Rollup</u> : aggregate/summarize data over several levels in the asset hierarchy (e.g. maximum temperature for all reactors, overall production in all production lines) <u>EF Generation</u> : monitor process for special conditions and capture in event frames (e.g. downtimes, process excursions) <u>SQC</u> : online statistical calculations

For a decision on what calculation options to use, consider the following aspects:

- What load will the calculation place on the PI System?
- Do I need to keep the history for the calculation?
- Will the calculation be applied to multiple assets?
- How complex is the calculation?

For related information refer to the Comparison table at the end of the next chapter.

Beside options in AF, there are further options in the PI System: Performance Equations (PE) points and Totalizer tags (tag-based analytics in PI Data Archive (\*)), Calculated Data function and PI Expressions (PI Datalink), PI Calculation datasets (PI Processbook) and PI Advanced Computing Engine (PI ACE).

(\*) Note: Rather than using tag-based analytics in PI Data Archive, OSIsoft strongly recommends that users upgrade to asset analytics that support event frames, formula data references, and other newer features of PI Asset Framework.

## 6.1. AF Calculation Options Overview

### **Objectives**

• Provide an overview of calculation options in the PI System.

### **Value Retrieval Methods**

- Configurable option within the PI Point Data Reference
- By default the current value of a tag is displayed
- By Time: get data from another point in time (e.g. value from 2 hours ago)
- By Time Range: get aggregated data (e.g. maximum value from last 15 minutes, total amount of material based on the inflow)

Value retrieval methods -	
By <u>T</u> ime:	Automatic 💌
Relative time:	-2h
By Time <u>R</u> ange:	Start Time
Calculation <u>b</u> asis:	Time Weighted
Min percent good:	80

### Formula Data Reference

- Ad-hoc calculation, no history saved
- Calculation is defined in one or multiple equations
- Equation syntax based on variables, operators (+, \*, ...) and functions (sin, cos, abs, sqrt,...)
- Examples: volume based on capacity and level, value of your stock based on amount of goods and current prize

Formula Configuration:(Mass)	
Parameters	Equations
D=Density;UOM=kg/L V=Volume;UOM=L	D*V
×	
××	

### Asset Analytics (Analyses)

• Analysis Types: Expression, Rollup, Event Frame Generation, SQC

### **Expression Analyses:**

- o Calculation defined based on attributes, variables, operators and functions
- Functions include Performance Equation (PE) functions (e.g. FindEq, TimeGE, TagMax, Tag Avg,...)
- Results stored in attributes (Analysis Data Reference, PI Point Data Reference)

Name	Expression
HourlyTotal	<pre>TagTot('Gross Generation','*-1h','*')</pre>
Utilitzation	HourlyTotal/'Hourly Capacity'

**Note:** This is for a first orientation. Expression Analyses as well as the other analysis types will be explained in more detail later on.

### Comparison

To help you with the selection for the best calculation option, use the following table.

	Value Retrieval Methods	Formula Data Reference	Expression Analysis (Output to non Pl Point Attribute)	Expression Analysis (Output to PI Point Attribute)
Creation Method	Configuration	Expression	Expression	Expression
Functions	No	Limited	PE	PE
Historization	No	No	No	Yes
Recalculation/ Backfilling	No	No	No	Yes
Calculation Load	Server	Client	Client	Server
Time Awareness	Relative	No	Yes	Yes

## 6.2. Formula Data Reference

### **Objectives**

• Learn how to configure formula data reference.

Formula Data References allows the creation of simple custom calculations. Calculations can be in the form of a single formula or a sequence of calculations. The calculations are executed on demand, and the results are not archived anywhere. The functions available are limited and they are not time-weighted.

Parameters		Equations	
C=Capacity;UOM=m3 L=Level;UOM=ratio	*	C*L Variables	>
	×		>
	××	Functions	>
		Substitution Paramo	eters >
		÷	
Default Values Allowed			
Result			
Default Values Allowed Result UOM: m3	V Minimum:	Maximum:	
Result	V Minimum:	Maximum:	
Result UOM: m3	V Minimum:		
Result	V Minimum:		

We have used formula in previous chapter of the class when setting up the Velocity Terminals tanks. It was used to have an additional attribute with an ad-hoc calculation for the tank volume based on the capacity and the percentage of the level.

## 6.3. Value Retrieval Modes

### **Objectives**

• Learn how to use value retrieval modes.

By default, the PI Point Data Reference retrieves the current value of a particular point. The value retrieval methods of the PI Point Data Reference can be configured so that the value will be either

- the value of a point at a specific time (**By Time** retrieval mode)
- the result of a calculation on the point's value over a time range, e.g. an average (By Time Range retrieval mode).



For detailed information refer to chapters "Configure value retrieval by time" and "Configure value retrieval by time range" in the PI Asset Framework and PI System Explorer section of the PI Server documentation.

### By Time - Retrieving a value other than the current one.

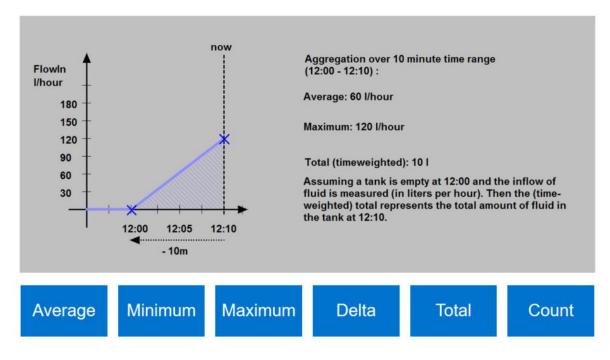


By Time mode options are After, At or Before, At or After,
Automatic, Before, Exact Time and Interpolated. To get a value
other than the current value these options are used in context with
the Relative Time field. Relative time expressions have to be in the
PI System Time format (see examples below).

Value retrieval methods					
By Time:	At or Before 👻				
Relative Time:	After At or After At or Before				
By Time Range:	Automatic Before				
Calculation basis:	Exact Time Interpolated				
Min percent good:	Not Supported Time Range				
Read only	Time Range Override				
	OK Cancel				

By Time	Relative Time	Meaning
At or After	-15m	Returns the recorded value from 15 minutes before the current time. If no value exists at that time, the next recorded value is returned.
After	-2h	Returns the first recorded value after the point in time that is two hours ago. If a value exists exactly at that time, it is not returned.
Exact	-2h	Returns the recorded value from two hours before the current time. If no value exists at that time, "No Data"-error is returned.
Interpolated	T+6h	Returns an interpolated time for 6:00:00 of the current day.

**Note:** Do not choose the Not Supported, Time Range, and Time Range Override options for **By Time**. These options are for attribute values based on time range calculations (see below)



### By Time Range – Retrieving the result of an aggregation.

By Time Range options are:

Average (time-weighted), Count, Delta, Maximum, Minimum, Population Standard Deviation, Standard Deviation, Start Time, End Time, Total.

In case of Total, an extra drop-down appears to specify the time units of the rate point or attribute over which the calculation is performed. That is required since the Data Archive always assumes a rate point to be in **units/day**. Selecting the right time units is thus essential to retrieve a correct result.

The options in the **By Time field** for a **By Time Range** retrieval are **Not Supported**, **Time Range** and **Time Range Override**. Depending on what time context the client application is providing the behavior is in the following table.

By Time Setting	Meaning
Not Supported	If client application sends a time range, it is considered for the calculation. If client application sends point in time (and not a time range), an error is returned.
Time Range	If client application sends a time range, it is considered for the calculation. If client application sends point in time (and not a time range), the time range specified under <b>Relative Time</b> is used.
Time Range Override	The time range specified under <b>Relative Time</b> is used in any case.

# 6.3.1. Directed Activity – Understanding Value Retrieval Modes for Times Ranges (optional)



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

• Distinguish retrieval modes for time periods: Not Supported, Time Range and Time Range Override

### **Problem Description**

You are measuring a temperature and would like to get minimum and maximum for the last hour as well as for the time period applied in your PI Vision trend.

### Approach

- 1. Open the Demo database and select the Value Retrieval Demo element.
- 2. Display the elements attributes and get their function.

Attribute Name	Value
Temperature	Actual Value from now
Temperature.Min. TimeRangeNotSupported	Temperature Minimum for a time period: The time range is taken from the client (here: PSE). Because the PSE does not supply a time range, a corresponding error ( <i>The attribute requires a time range</i> ) is displayed.
Temperature.Min. TimeRange.1HR	Temperature Minimum for a time period: If the time range is supplied by client (here: PSE), it is used. Because the PSE does not supply a time range, the specified range is used (1hr).
Temperature.Min. TimeRangeOverride.1HR	Temperature Minimum for one hour time period
(according to the three minim	um attributes, there are three corresponding maximum

(according to the three minimum attributes, there are three corresponding maximum attributes)

 (optional) From PSE Tools > Options > Time Context set a time range for PSE of e.g. last five minutes. Discuss the value attribute changes. Reset the time context back (Query Date Time= Latest Available)

- 4. Click on the desktop link to open **PI Vision** and select the **Retrieval Modes Demo** display.
- 5. Display the elements attributes and get their function. Set time period selector to 1h:



Attribute Name	Value
Temperature	Actual Value from now
Temperature.Min. TimeRangeNotSupported	Temperature Minimum for a time period: The time range is taken from the client (here: PI Vision). PI Vision time range is one hour. This means the Temperature Minimum is for a hour time period.
Temperature.Min. TimeRange.1HR	Temperature Minimum for a time period: If the time range is supplied by client (here: PI Vision), it is used. PI Vision time range is one hour. This means the Temperature Minimum is for a hour time period.
Temperature.Min. TimeRangeOverride.1HR	Temperature Minimum for one hour time period
(according to the three minim attributes)	num attributes, there are three corresponding maximum

### 6. Set the time period selector to 8 hours.

Attribute Name	Value
Temperature	Actual Value from now
Temperature.Min. TimeRangeNotSupported	Temperature Minimum for a time period: The time range is taken from the client (here: PI Vision). PI Vision time range is eight hours. This means the Temperature Minimum is for an eight hour time period.
Temperature.Min. TimeRange.1HR	Temperature Minimum for a time period: If the time range is supplied by client (here: PI Vision), it is used. PI Vision time range is eight hours. This means the Temperature Minimum is for an eight hour time period.
Temperature.Min. TimeRangeOverride.1HR	Temperature Minimum for one hour time period

 Set the start time to y+22h, set the end time to t. This is the time period of the two hours before midnight today. (yesterday 22:00:00 – today 00:00:00).

Attribute Name	Value
Temperature	Value from today midnight (today 00:00:00)
Temperature.Min. TimeRangeNotSupported	Temperature Minimum for a time period: The time range is taken from the client (here: PI Vision). PI Vision time range is two hours. This means the Temperature Minimum is for the two hour time period before midnight today.
Temperature.Min. TimeRange.1HR	Temperature Minimum for a time period: If the time range is supplied by client (here: PI Vision), it is used. PI Vision time range is two hours. This means the Temperature Minimum is for the two hour time period before midnight today.
Temperature.Min. TimeRangeOverride.1HR	Temperature Minimum is for the one hour time period before midnight today (yesterday 23:00:00 – today 00:00:00)

### 6.3.2. Directed Activity – Apply Value Retrieval Modes for Tank Level Attribute



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

• Use the Value Retrieval mode to get the value of a tag from two hours ago and its average for the last two hours.

### **Problem Description**

In addition to the actual material content level in the tanks, the operational personnel would like to see what the level has been 2 hours ago and what the average level has been for the last 2 hours.

### Approach

1. Open the Tank template in the Library of the Velocity Terminals database. Select Attribute templates tab.

### For the value from two hours ago:

- 2. Select the line with the Level attribute and select New Child Attribute Template from the right-mouse button context menu.
  - Attribute Name = Level.2HoursAgo
  - Default UOM = percent
  - DisplayDigits=2
  - Data Reference = PI Point

### 3. PI Point

Data server:     %Server%       C     Tag pame:	Setting
- Tag Graphian	
Tay creature	
Attribute:  Level	
Unit of Measure	
Source Units:	
Value retrieval methods	
By Time: Automatic	
Relative time: -2h	
By Time Range: End Time	
Calculation basis: Time Weighted	
Min percent good: 80	

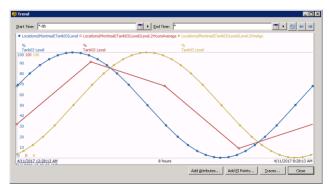
#### For the average value of the last two hours:

- 4. Select the line with the Level attribute and select New Child Attribute Template from the right-mouse button context menu.
  - Attribute Name = Level.2HoursAverage
  - Default UOM = percent
  - DisplayDigits=2
  - Data Reference = PI Point
- 5. PI Point Settings:

Data server:	%Serv	/01 /0			1
C Tag <u>n</u> ame:					۶
Tag Cr	eation —				
Attribute:	Level				
Unit of Measure					
Source Units:					
Value retrieval m	ethods -				
By Time:		Time Ran	ge Override	•	•
Relative time		-2h			_
By Time <u>R</u> ange:		Average			•
Calculation b	asis:	Tim	e Weighted	ł	•
Min percent	good:	80			
Read only					
Contraction of the			ж	Cancel	

### Verify the results:

- 1. Open one of the Velocity Terminals tanks (look at Tank03 because Level for Tank01 and Tank02 changes too often).
- Select the lines with the Level attribute and the two recently created child attributes and select Trend from the right-mouse button context menu.
- 3. Set Start Time= \*-8h and End Time= \* and click on Refresh button.



## 6.4. Case Study: PI Big Tires Co.

### **Objectives**

• Understand the simulation of a tire production process.

Before we will learn how to use expression analyses let us familiarize ourselves with the tire production process, which is simulated in the TCE environment.

### 6.4.1. Directed Activity – Understand the production process at PI Big Tires Co.



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

• Understand the simulation of a tire production process.

### How the Tire Curing Press work:

Raw tires are loaded individually into a Tire Curing Press. Once the tire is loaded, the press is closed and temperature and pressure is applied to cook and mold the tire. After the cooking time has elapsed, the press is opened and the tire is unloaded into a cooling unit where fans blow air until the tire reaches a specific temperature.

Internal and Mold Temperatures and Pressure are attributes categorized under "Process Variables", their values are simulated in the TCE environment.

The system also tracks non-operational periods of the presses. The reason for a downtime (e.g. a press setup, a maintenance or no operator at the press) is also captured in a PIPoint attribute, **Press Status.** Under normal operation of the press the Press Status is "Running". In the TCE environment, downtime periods are simulated on a random basis.

The Lid Position indicates whether the press is open or closed.

Attributes in the **"Production"** category provide information about the current days production: **Tires Produced** is the number of tires produced today (i.e. since midnight), **Scrap Tires** is the number of tires produced today, which cannot be sold, **Reference Type** defines what kind of tire is currently in production.

The tire curing presses are an essential part of the production process and currently there is a lack of key performance metrics; we will use *Expression Analysis* to extract this information from the process data from the presses.

### Familiarize with the attributes of the tire presses:

- 1. Open the PI Big Tires Co. AF database in PSE, select Elements in the Navigator.
- Explore the element hierarchy: it contains 3 locations (Houston, Montreal and Philadelphia ("Philly")) with four presses in each location. Select one of the presses. Select attributes tab. Enable grouping by category.

Tilter		
: .	♦ Name	△ Value
: 🖻 (	Category: Energy	
T	🍼 Steam Inlet	2.759156 kg/h
	Category: Mechanics	
T	6 Lid Position	Closed
	6 Main Clock	52.4298248291016 %
T	6 Press Status	Running
- 🖻 (	Category: Process Variable	
T	🍼 Curing Phase	Molding
T	🍼 Internal Temperature	52.4298248291016 oC
T	6 Mold Temperature	35.5094223022461 oC
T	6 Pressure	97.5701751708984 psi
) 🖻 (	Category: Production	
T	6 Net Tires Produced	453 Tires
T	Production Rate	2 Tires/hour
T	E Production Target	8 Tires/hour
T	6 Reference Type	Truck
	🍼 Scrap Tires	79 Tires

- 3. Use the trend to display the **Tires Produced** for the past 48 hours. Identify the reset to zero at midnight.
- 4. Identify the attribute template and open it (select Library in the Navigator).
- 5. Explore the enumeration sets used for **Press Status** and for **Lid Position**.

## 6.5. PI Analysis Service

### **Objectives**

- Understand the different type of analyses.
- Understand the asset analytics capabilities.

Asset analytics is a new feature of PI Analysis Service released with AF 2014 (2.6). Asset Analytics allows you to create and manage analyses on top of your AF assets. An analysis is a scheduled calculation that gets input values from attributes in any level of your AF hierarchy and outputs its results to other AF attributes.

Asset analytics features three types of analysis:

- 1. Expressions: Wide range of functions to create powerful analyses. Expressions use the Performance Equation syntax.
- 2. Rollup: Aggregation calculations for a group of selected attributes.
- 3. Event Frame Generation: Specify conditions to trigger the start and the end of an event.

Asset analytics provides the following capabilities:

- 1. Historization: When the output attribute is mapped to a PI Point, the calculation results are archived in the Data Archive.
- 2. Backfilling/Recalculation:

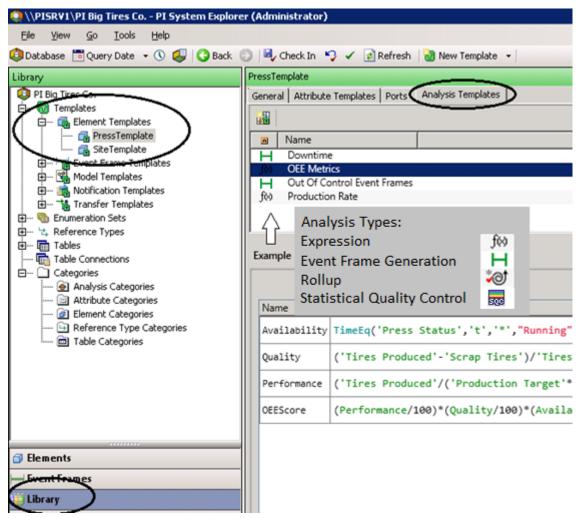
Backfilling: Run the analysis over an earlier time period to backfill data for the PI Points mapped to its outputs. Example: a new analysis to calculate daily overall consumptions is created on April 1<sup>st</sup>. With Backfilling the overall consumptions are calculated for a past period such as e.g. January - March and stored in the archive of the output tag.

Recalculation: In case the values for the inputs of a calculation have changed the recalculation feature allows to update the calculation results accordingly.

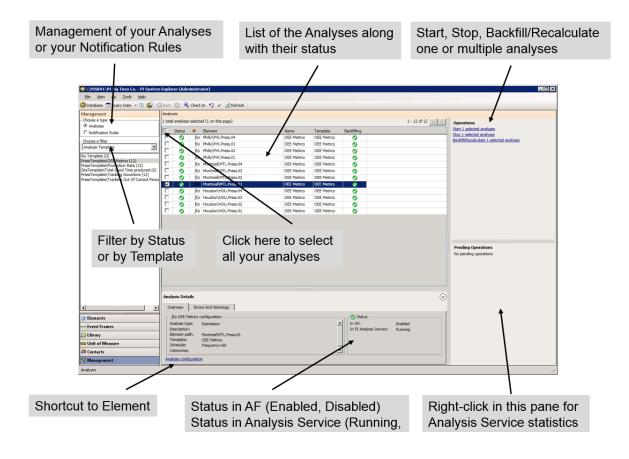
- 3. Security: It is possible to configure and manage permissions to limit access to analyses and analysis templates.
- 4. Preview and Test: Calculation results can be previewed before putting the analyses into production.
- 5. Calculation Dependencies: The result of a calculation can be used as an input to another calculation.
- 6. Scheduling options: Calculations can be configured to be executed according to a schedule or they can be event based.

Every analysis is associated with an element and can be created directly on that element by selecting the **Analyses** tab; however, it is recommended that analyses be associated with an

element template. In order to do this, select the corresponding Element Template and then use the **Analysis Templates** tab (see figure below).



Analyses can be managed (e.g. start, stop, backfill) directly at the element level under the *Analyses* tab, or by using the *Management* plug-in from the navigator panel. See below a screenshot presenting a short description of the different components of the Management plug-in.



# 6.6. The Expression Analysis

### **Objectives**

- Understand the syntax of Expression Analysis.
- Familiarize yourself with some Expression Analysis functions.
- Building up Expression Analysis.

The *expression analysis* allows you to create and schedule calculations using the Performance Equation (PE) syntax and a broad gallery of functions. Before discussing expression analysis in detail, it is essential to review the syntax for expression analysis (also referred as Performance Equation (PE) syntax).

### 6.6.1. Syntax for Expression Analysis (PE Syntax)

The syntax for expression analysis is an algebraic syntax used to perform calculations and filter data in multiple client and server products from the PI System suite. Besides PI Analysis Service, the following products use this syntax:

- Data Archive through a PE points.
- **PI ProcessBook** through a PI Calculation dataset.
- PI Datalink through use of Filter Expressions or PI Expressions.
- **Notifications** through use of a PI PE Trigger Condition.

This syntax has three (3) rules when it comes to writing expressions:

1. AF Attributes or Data Archive tag names and time stamps are written enclosed in single quotes ('):

For example: 'Pressure', 'CDT158', '\*-1h', '03-Feb-2013 13:38'

- Text (strings) or digital states are written enclosed in **double quotes (")**: For example: "This is a comment.", "OFF", "Active", etc.
- 3. Mathematical operators and PE functions are written as is.

For example: +, -, \*, ^, TagTot(), FindGT(), etc.

2+3\*4 and 2+(3\*4): result for both is 14

The expression functions reference guide is available under the PSE help menu.

### More examples:

if ('cdt158'+2\*'sinusoid')> 100 then "good" else "bad"

if ('Temperature'+0.1\*'Temperature|Offset')>50 then "hot" else "cold"

### 6.6.2. Directed Activity - Checking Out the Expression Functions Reference



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

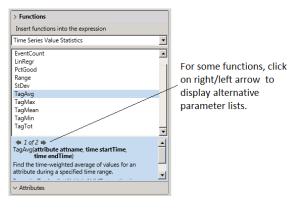
- Learn where to find information about analysis expression functions.
- Explore the functions of the Expression Analysis syntax.

### Approach

Information about analysis expression functions can be found at:

1.

2. Analyses tab (Elements and Element Templates): Select the *Demo* AF Database and locate the Analysis Demo element. Select the Analyses tab. Expression Functions are listed at the right hand side. Use the drop-down for segregation according to functionality.



3. PI System Explorer Help: Asset Analytics > Expression functions reference

With the instructor, examine the highlights of Expression Analysis syntax and its available functions.

- 1. What function would you use to calculate the time-weighted average of an attribute over the last 8 hours? \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 2. You want to find the total time that an attribute was greater than 100.What function would you use? \_\_\_\_\_\_.

**Note:** Each function presented in the reference guide features examples that can be copied over to notepad or to other PI System products directly.

### 6.6.3. Solo or Group Activity – Applying Expression Analysis Syntax



This solo or group activity is designed to maximize learning in a specific topic area. Your instructor will have instructions and will coach you if you need assistance during the activity.

### **Exercise Objectives**

• Learn to apply the Expression Analysis Syntax to different calculation and filtering problems.

### **Problem Description and Approach**

You may want to construct your equations in Notepad or another text editor rather than in the space below so you can cut and paste from the help file.

Problem	Your solution	Hints
Get a ten-minute "rolling" average of the <b>SensorX</b> attribute		TagAvg()
Find the maximum for the <b>SensorY</b> attribute over the last 24 hours, but only if at least 80% of the values used in the calculation are considered "good".		TagMax()
The amount of time the <b>Mode</b> attribute was "Manual" during the past four days.		<b>TimeEQ()</b> The amount of time returned is in seconds.
Display "Overload" when the <b>SensorX</b> attribute is greater or equal than 90, "Normal" when between 10 and 90 ( <b>excluding</b> the boundary values), and "Empty" when lower or equal than 10.		If then else



Try to do this exercise on your own before referring to the solution on the following page.

### Familiarize with the function entry (optional)

- 1. Open the Demo database and select the Analysis Demo element.
- 2. Select the Analyses tab
- 3. Click on the 👪 New Analysis icon.
- 4. Enter the expressions in the Expression tab.

Analysis Demo						
General Child E	emetas Attributes Ports Analyses Notification Ru	es Version				
		Name:	Demo			
0 🗉 🚯	Name Backfilling	Description:				
Ø 🗉	ftø Sum 🧭	Categories:				`
Ø 🗉 🚯	ftö Sum2 🥑	Analusia Tunau	<ul> <li>Expressio</li> </ul>	n 🔿 Rollup		
	💥 🕅 Demo	Analysis Type:	O Event Fra	me Generation	⊖ sqc	
Add a new va					↓ Evaluate	
Name	Expression	Value at Evalu	lation	Value at Last Trigg	Output Attribute	
Variable1	TagAvg('SensorX','*-10m','*')	103	3.01	102.75	<u>Map</u>	⊗
Variable2	TagMax('SensorY','*-24h','*',80)	99.	984	99.984	<u>Map</u>	⊗
Variable3	TimeEq('Mode','t-4d','t',"Manual")	308	88 s	30888 s	<u>Map</u>	$\otimes$
Variable4	<pre>If 'SensorX' &gt;= 90   then "Overload"   else if 'SensorX' &lt;= 10      then "Empty"      else "Normal"</pre>	Overload		Overload	Map	8

5. The analysis is not needed any more, so you can click on Check-out to undo the entry.

### 6.6.4. Directed Activity - Overall Equipment Effectiveness (OEE) Metrics



In this part of the class you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

- Create and configure an expression analysis.
- Create an analysis template.
- Backfill an analysis.
- Manage an analysis via the Analyses plugin.

### **Problem Description**

Management would like to track the productivity of the tire curing presses by using Overall Equipment Effectiveness (OEE). In short, OEE, developed in the mid 1990's, enables the monitoring of plant floor productivity and improvement of the efficiency of a manufacturing process. OEE is composed of three different metrics: Availability, Performance and Quality.

Metric	Description	Formula		
Availability	Percentage of time that an equipment is	Operating Time / Planned Production		
Avanability	up and running	Time		
Quality	Percentage of good units that are	Good pieces / Total Pieces		
	produced			
Performance	Actual yield to the target yield	Total pieces / Target		
OEE	Availability*Performance*Quality			

### Approach

The metrics represent a ratio, which can be in the range 0 ... 1. We could also represent this as a percentage in the range 0 ... 100. We will use units for ratio and percentage to convert the figures accordingly. Example:

When a press is only available half of the time, the Availability Score has a ratio of 0.5, which corresponds to 50%.

Each press has a status attribute. A press is considered to be operating whenever it is in the running status; any other status indicates that the press is out of order.

The time basis for the OEE metrics calculation should be the current day, which means beginning at midnight until the current time.

#### Adding an Analysis Template

As indicated previously, it is recommended to configure the analyses directly at the template level. So let's open the press element template and click on the *Analysis Templates* tab. In this window (see figure below) you will be able to set up analyses that will be automatically created when a new instance of the corresponding element is added to the AF structure.

First, enter a name and a meaningful description for the analysis (e.g OEE Metrics), and then select the expression analysis type using the radio buttons.

	PressTe	mpla	ate								
l	Genera	At At	ttribute Templates	Ports	Analysis Templates	Notification Rule Templates					
l							Name:	OEE Metrics			
l	0		Name				Description:	OEE Metrics for C	uring Press		
l		f60	OEE Metrics				Categories:				~
l							Analysis Type:	<ul> <li>Expression</li> </ul>	O Rollup	<ul> <li>Event Frame Generation</li> </ul>	⊖ SQC
l							Enable an	alyses when created	d from templa	te	
l											

Note: We have selected to enable the analysis right-away when it is created from the template. Uncheck the option if you are not confident that your analysis does the right calculation. The analyses can be started at a later time for the related elements.

### Entering an Expression

The next step is to enter the expression, which is the equation that will be executed. An expression can be written in a single row or multiple rows. Asset analytics allows you to assign the result of a row to a variable; this variable can be used later in another row.

**Tip**: Take advantage of the variables to simplify complicated expressions; testing and debugging will be much easier since you will be able to evaluate smaller expressions one at a time.

Let us use the first row to calculate the OEE availability. Start by giving a name to the variable, for example *Availability*. The pane on the right lists descriptions of all available functions that you can use to build your equation.

How can we get the time the press was running today?

In what way will the time be returned?

Let us assume the press should run all time. How can we get the number of seconds until now since midnight?

The ratio between these two times will be in range 0...1. To assign the appropriate engineering unit, use the function *Convert*.

**Note:** The Convert function converts a value from its current unit of measure (UOM) to a specified UOM. For a value with no UOM, assign the specified UOM.

Example: Convert ('Outside Air Temperature', "degC") So the complete expression is:

Convert(TimeEq('Press Status','t','\*',"Running")/DaySec('\*'),"ratio")

Here are some tips concerning entry of expressions:

Tip1: Auto completion (aka. IntelliSense) is available to assist you with the syntax.

**Tip2:** If you enter something that is syntactically incorrect, a curly underline will occur:

```
TimeEq('Press Status','t','*',"Running")/DaySec('*')100
```

**Tip3:** If you click on *Functions* in the right hand side, the pane will list all available functions. The drop-down on the top allow to filter function groups (e.g. *Date and Time*). Select a function and click on the green Plus icon to add it into the expression (you don't have to type it)

Functions	
Insert functions into the expres	sion
Date and Time	•
Bod	
Bom	
Bonm	
Day	
DaySec	🔂 Insert
Hour	

**Tip4**: You can add comments to explain what you are doing. Comments start with two forward slashes (//). To start a new line use Shift-Enter.

Name	Expression
	<pre>// Is the ratio between the time the press is running // and the full time it is supposed to operate. // The press is supposed to run all time Convert(TimeEq('Press Status','t','*',"Running")/DaySec('*'),"ratio")</pre>

**Tip5:** If you click on *Attributes* in the right hand side, the pane will list all available attributes. The upper part allows to navigate in the asset tree. Select an attribute and click on either one of the green Plus icons to add it into the expression (you don't have to type it)

Functions	
Attributes	
Select an element and then insert a relative or absolute path to one of its attributes into the expression	
🖃 🟮 PI Big Tires Co.	
🕀 🗇 Houston	
🛨 🗇 Montreal	
🗉 🗇 Philly	
🍼 Curing Phase	•
🍼 Internal Temperature	
🛷 Lid Position	
🛷 Main Clock	
noid Temperature	
Press Name	
🛷 Press Status 😛 Relative 😛 Absolute	
🛷 Pressure	
M Develoption Data	•

Relative Insert Relative:

The attribute is inserted without the path in the element tree: This refers to the attribute in its actual element context.

Absolute
 Insert Absolute:

The attribute is inserted along with the absolute element path. This refers to the attribute in the specified element path.

You can pick attributes from other elements by navigating in the asset tree shown above. An example for use of an absolute path is when the attribute has a general meaning, e.g. the outside air temperature at a location: '\Houston|OutsideAirTemperature'

#### Mapping the output to an attribute

The output of an expression can be mapped to either an existing or a new attribute. In order to map it to an existing attribute click to *Map* and select the corresponding attribute. We will be mapping the result of the availability calculation to a new attribute, so select *New Attribute Template*, which will open the *Attribute Template Properties* window. Set the name to **OEE Availability**.

Attribute Template	e Properties	×
Save Output History	🕼 Yes 🌔 No	
Name:	OEE Availability	
Description:		
Data Server:	%Server%	•
Value Type:	Double	•
A PI Point data refer	ence attribute template will be created.	
	OK Cancel	

Switch to the Attributes Templates tab and select the **OEE Availability** attribute. Set Default UOM to percent. Assign a new attribute category **OEE Metrics**. Under Settings, you can now select a PI Point as an output. If an appropriate PI Point does not exist, you can enable automatic point creation; simply check the *Tag Creation* checkbox under *Settings*.

**Tip**: In case the output attribute's data reference is a point, calculation results will be stored in the Data Archive; therefore you will be able to trend them in PI Vision or PI ProcessBook. Moreover, points also provide improved performance for AF.

PI Point Data Refe	rence	×
<u>D</u> ata server:	%Server%	▼
• Tag name:	%Element%.%Attribute%.%ID%	<u>,</u>
bointtype=		
C Attribut <u>e</u> :		•
Unit of Measure		
Source <u>U</u> nits:	%	

**Note**: When automatic tag creation is enabled, you can use substitution parameters to name the points. *%Element%.%Attribute%.%ID%* is the default for asset analytics output points. Substitution parameters will be presented later in the class.

#### Scheduling an expression

Now that the calculation has been written, it is time to schedule it. Two scheduling options are available: periodic and event-triggered.

- Event-triggered scheduling is event driven: the calculation is executed whenever one or multiple input attributes receive a new value. You get to choose which input attributes trigger the calculation.
- Periodic scheduling is clock-based and in the configuration window, you can specify a period and an offset. Let us schedule the OEE calculations to be executed every minute (00h 01m 00s).

Periodic Schedule 🛛 🛛 🛛
Set a Periodic Schedule
<ul> <li>Hours, minutes, and seconds</li> <li>Sub-seconds</li> <li>Daily</li> </ul>
Period
Specify the amount of time between evaluations.
00 h 01 m 00 s
Specify Offset
Example evaluation times 6/21/2016 12:00:00 AM 6/21/2016 12:01:00 AM 6/21/2016 12:02:00 AM
OK Cancel

#### Testing an expression

Now that the calculation has been written and the scheduling is defined, it is time to test it. The *Evaluate* button executes the expressions against values at evaluation (i.e. now) and against values at Last Trigger (in our case when the current minute has started). This will help you determine whether the results makes sense. Since we are working from a template, you will have to click on *Example Element* before you can test the expression.

Example Element	Houston\HOU.Press.01				
			<u></u> *	Evaluate	
Name	Expression	Value at Evaluati	Value at Last Trig	Output Attribute	
Availability	<pre>Convert(TimeEq('Press Status','t','*',"Running")/DaySec('*'),"ratio")</pre>	0.40477 ratio	0.40434 ratio	OEE Availability	$\otimes$

Another great way to validate your expression is to run it against archived values; we call this feature "preview results". Right click the analysis name and select *Preview Results* (see screenshot below).

**Tip**: You can export the results table to a spreadsheet or you can copy selected rows from the results table into other applications.

PressTemplate		
General Attribute Templates Ports Analysis Templates		
	Preview results for OEE Metrics	×
Name     f(x) Analysis Template3	Start Time: *-15m	Generate Results
V Analysis Templates	End Time: *	Export Results
X Delete	Trigger Time Availability Press Status	
🐑 Reset to Template	1/6/2017 11:19:00 AM 0.47865 Press set-up	
Review Results	1/6/2017 11:20:00 AM 0.47794 Press set-up	
Convert to Template	1/6/2017 11:21:00 AM 0.47724 Press set-up	
Example Element: Montre	1/6/2017 11:22:00 AM 0.47654 Press set-up	
Sackfill	1/6/2017 11:23:00 AM 0.47584 Press set-up	
Backfill Status	1/6/2017 11:24:00 AM 0.47515 No Operator	
Name Expressio	1/6/2017 11:25:00 AM 0.47445 No Operator	
Availabiltiy TimeEq Raste	1/6/2017 11:26:00 AM 0.47376 No Operator	
	1/6/2017 11:27:00 AM 0.47307 No Operator	
TimeEq('Press Sta 🔒 Security	1/6/2017 11:28:00 AM 0.47238 No Operator	
	1/6/2017 11:29:00 AM 0.4717 No Operator	
	1/6/2017 11:30:00 AM 0.47101 No Operator	
	1/6/2017 11:31:00 AM 0.47033 No Operator	
	1/6/2017 11:32:00 AM 0.46965 No Operator	
	1/6/2017 11:33:00 AM 0.46898 No Operator	

### Checking in an Expression

To the left of the analysis name the following icon is showing  $\frac{2}{3}$ . This indicates that the analysis has been modified and it needs to be checked-in for the changes to take effect. Go ahead and click on  $\frac{1}{2}$  Check In.

Upon Check In, the Analysis Service will create the points for the output attribute and start the analyses for all presses.

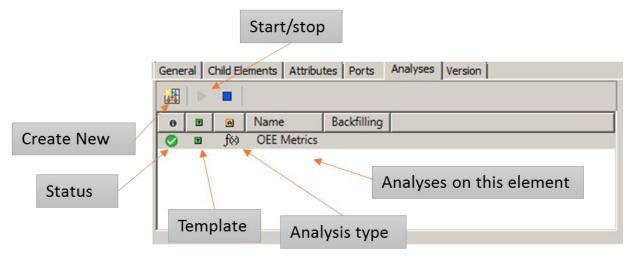
If you go to the *Elements* plugin and navigate to one of the presses you will notice under the *Attributes* tab that the analysis' output attribute (OEE Availability) is referring to a tag that has been created based on the settings in the template. In case the attribute value is *"Pt Created"* click on the Refresh button (after the full minute has elapsed) so you get a calculated value.

**Tip:** By right clicking the parent element (i.e. Montreal) and selecting **Create or Update Data Reference,** PI Points for all presses will be created; so you do not have to do it one by one.

### Managing Analyses (Start, Stop, Backfill)

The *Analyses* tab allows you to manage the analysis. You can even create new analyses for a particular element, however, as we said before, we recommend using analysis templates.

Analyses should start-up automatically unless there is an error with the configuration. You can use the play ( $\blacktriangleright$ ) and stop ( $\blacksquare$ ) buttons to either start or stop an analysis. Below a screenshot of the management analysis pane.



An analysis can be in one of several states. The icon to the left of the analysis name indicates its status. See the table below for the meaning of each icon.

lcon	Meaning
$\bigcirc$	New analysis
0	Starting or stopping
9	Running
$\oslash$	Disabled
0	Error
0	Unknown Status

Since the analysis has been started, the OEE Availability attribute should now be showing results. You may have to wait for a few minutes or refresh the screen to see updates.

### 6.6.5. Directed Activity – OEE Metrics – Performance and Quality



This solo or group exercise is designed to maximize learning in a specific topic area. Your instructor will have instructions and will coach you if you need assistance during the exercise.

### **Exercise Objectives**

• Create and schedule an expression analysis.

### **Problem Description**

Create analyses to calculate the remaining two OEE metrics: performance and quality. After doing this you will be able to compute the OEE score.

### Approach

Using the analysis template, you just created (OEE Metrics), add two more expressions to calculate the quality and performance metrics.

### Quality

The quality is calculated as net production of good items / gross production count. The total number of tires produced on the day (this includes the scrap tires) is tracked under *Tires Produced*, the daily bad quality items are tracked under the *Scrap Tires* attribute.

Expression:

### Performance

Performance is calculated as the net production count / expected production count. The daily production count is tracked via the AF Attribute *Tires Produced*; the production target is expressed in **tires/hour** under the AF attribute *Production Target*.

Hint: Since the production target is expressed in tires/hour, you will have to find the expected production count by multiplying the *Production Target* by the number of hours elapsed during the current day.

```
Useful functions: hour('*') and minute('*')
```

Expression:

#### OEE Score

Calculated as the product of **Availability\*Performance\*Quality**. Expression:

**Tip:** Every variable of an expression can be mapped to an output attribute.

### 6.6.6. Backfilling/Recalculation

An analysis writes new data to its output attributes starting from the moment it is created. It is however also possible to calculate the data for past periods of time. There are two related options for that, which control how existing data should be handled.

Example: you create a new analysis on March, 1st 2017 to calculate the heat energy consumption, which is added from various sources. The designated output attribute with the total consumption will have values for the time from that date onwards. To get values for January and February 2017 as well you can use the backfill feature.

Backfilling o	r recalculation	for OEE Metr	ics	×
Start Time:	*-1d			
End Time:	*			
C Leave e	we do with exis kisting data and ently delete exist	fill in gaps	calculate	
Ready to b 1:57:45 PM	ackfill from 1/5/2	2017 1:57:45 P	M to 1/6/2017	
		Start	Cancel	ן גע

The two options are:

- 1. *Leave existing data and fill gaps*: existing data is retained and only missing data is back filled.
- 2. *Permanently delete existing data and recalculate:* existing data will be deleted before the new data are backfilled.

#### Notes

- The option for existing data handling is new with AF 2016 R2. In previous AF versions data were never deleted. This had to be carried out manually before the backfill.
- Backfilling/recalculation requires that the output attributes have been mapped to PI Points.
- Backfilled data is added into the archive files. With PI Data Archive versions before 2012 an upfront intervention could be required to make backfilling to work properly (e.g. PI archives reprocessing)
- For an event-frame-generation analysis, data is automatically deleted and recalculated (which is the only mode allowed). Be aware that annotations on those event frames will be lost.

### 6.6.7. Directed Activity - Backfilling OEE Metrics



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

- Learn how to backfill a calculation.
- Get familiar with the *Analyses* plug-in and perform some administration tasks.

### **Problem Description**

Management is very happy seeing real-time updates for the OEE score so they want more details. They have asked you to trend the OEE score for the last 24 hours for all presses belonging to the Houston site where they recently acquired innovative technology.

### Approach

First, make sure that the OEE Metrics analyses are running and showing no errors. In order

to do this, you can take advantage of the *Management* plugin under the *Navigator* pane.

-	
🗇 Elements	
🛏 Event Frames	
🎒 Library	
🚥 Unit of Measure	
🎎 Contacts	
💥 Management	

To backfill an analysis, one option is to browse to the corresponding element and then right click the desired analysis and select *Backfill/Recalculate*.

HOU.Press.01				
General 🛛 Child Ele	ments Attributes	Ports Analyses	Notification Rules	Version
👪   🕨 🔳				
0 🗉 A	Name	Backfilling		
💋 🗉 f(x) 🥑 🗉 f(x)	OEE Metrics Production Rate	New X Delete		
		Preview R	calculate	
		Backfill/Re	calculate Status	
		Go to Terr     Go to Terr     Reset to T	emplate	
Name	Expression	Convert to	Template	
Availability	Convert(TimeE	Eq( 陷 Copy		<pre>tunning")/DaySec('*'),"ratio")</pre>
Quality	Convert(('Tir	res 🖳 Check In		/'Tires Produced' <b>,"ratio</b> ")
Performance	Convert(('Tir	nes 🎲 Undo Cher 🖌 Check Out		arget'*Hour('*')+'Production Target'*Minute
OEEScore	Convert(Avail	Lak 🔒 Security		,"ratio")

However, since we want to backfill an analysis belonging to multiple elements, it would take too many clicks to complete this task element by element. The *Analyses* plug-in offers the possibility to perform backfills in bulk. All you need to do is select the analyses, click on *Queue backfilling for selected analyses* under the *Operations* pane. Next, enter the start time and end time then hit *Queue*.

12 to	otal analy	/ses :	select	ted (12 on this page)				1 - 12 of 12 < >	Operations
✓	Status	٥	A	Element	Name	Template	Backfilling		Enable   Disable selected analyses
~	<b>Ø</b>		f(x)	Philly\PHI.Press.04	OEE Metrcis				Enable   Disable automatic recalculation for selected analyse
✓	<b>I</b>		f⊗	Philly\PHI.Press.03	OEE Metrcis	OEE Metrcis			Queue   Cancel backfilling or recalculation for selected
✓	<ul> <li>Image: A start of the start of</li></ul>		f⊗	Philly\PHI.Press.02	OEE Metrcis	OEE Metrcis			analyses
-	0		f⊗	Philly\PHI.Press.01	OEE Metrcis	OEE Metrcis			
-	0		f⊗	Montreal\MTL.Press.04	OEE Metrcis	OEE Metrcis			Start *-1d
✓	0		f⊗	Montreal\MTL.Press.03	OEE Metrcis	OEE Metrcis			
✓	0		f⊗	Montreal\MTL.Press.02	OEE Metrcis	OEE Metrcis			End
✓	0		f⊗	Montreal\MTL.Press.01	OEE Metrcis	OEE Metrcis			What should we do with existing data?
✓	0		f⊗	Houston\HOU.Press.04	OEE Metrcis	OEE Metrcis			Leave existing data and fill in gaps
✓	0		f⊗	Houston\HOU.Press.03	OEE Metrcis	OEE Metrcis			<ul> <li>Permanently delete existing data and recalculate</li> </ul>
✓	0		f⊗	Houston\HOU.Press.02	OEE Metrcis	OEE Metrcis			Queue
-	0		f⊗	Houston\HOU.Press.01	<b>OEE Metrcis</b>	<b>OEE Metrcis</b>			Queue

### 6.6.8. Improving analyses for robustness and readability

We have seen how to write an analysis to calculate OEE KPIs. There are some options to make the calculations more robust and improve readability (for example, at midnight *DaySec('\*')* will be zero and when you divide by that there will be an error). The following screenshot provides an example how to avoid divisions by zero and how to distribute the calculation into more steps to achieve that.

Name	Expression
OperatingTime	<pre>// number of seconds since midnight when press was running TimeEq('Press Status','t','*',"Running")</pre>
PlannedProductionTime	<pre>// press should run all time, so get the seconds since midnight DaySec('*')</pre>
Availability	<pre>//calculate the ratio, avoid division by zero If PlannedProductionTime=0 then 0 else Convert(OperatingTime/PlannedProductionTime,"ratio")</pre>
GoodPieces	<pre>// subtract scrap from total number of produced tires 'Tires Produced'-'Scrap Tires'</pre>
TotalPieces	<pre>// total number of tires 'Tires Produced'</pre>
Quality	<pre>// calculate the ratio, avoid division by zero IF TotalPieces=0 THEN 0 else Convert(GoodPieces/TotalPieces,"ratio")</pre>
Target	<pre>// how many tires should have been produced since minutes? 'Production Target'*Hour('*')+'Production Target'*Minute('*')/60</pre>
Performance	<pre>// calculate the ratio, avoid division by zero if Target=0 then 0 else Convert(TotalPieces/Target,"ratio")</pre>
Score	Convert(Availability*Quality*Performance,"ratio")

The following knowledge article provides more related information :

### KB01520 - Asset Analytics Tips and Tricks

https://customers.osisoft.com/s/knowledgearticle?knowledgeArticleUrl=KB01520

# 6.7. The Rollup Analysis

### **Objectives**

• Understand and create Rollup Analysis.

The rollup analysis allows you to perform aggregations or summary calculations based on attributes associated with an element. The power of rollup analyses lies in their ability to perform aggregations on an element's children.

As an example, you might need to calculate the total energy consumption for a group of motors in a paper mill. To do this, you create a rollup analysis on the parent element (the paper mill) that sums the energy consumption attributes from its child elements the motors.

When designing and building a AF hierarchy, the use of categories is going to pay off when you start using the rollup analysis type. This is because when configuring a rollup analysis, the attributes to be included in the calculation are selected by name or category.

### 6.7.1. Directed Activity – Comparing Sites using Rollups



In this part of the class you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

• Configure and test a roll-up calculation.

### **Problem Description**

Management of our fictitious tire company would like to start comparing the performance of the tire presses across all sites in the organization; the first metric they would like you to develop is the total production of good tires.

### Approach

Each press has an attribute for the current day's total production and another one for the current day's scrap tires; however, no attribute holds the count of good tires produced, so you will have to come up with one.

Let us start by creating the *Good tires production counter* attribute. Since you do not want to archive the results of this intermediate calculation, you can use an AF Formula Data Reference.

 Under the Press template, add the new attribute and calculate the difference between the Tires produced (represents the total production) and the Scrap tires. Assign the new attribute to the Production attribute category.

	Group by: 🔽 Category 🗖 Template	
Name:	Good Tires	
Description:		
Properties:	<none></none>	Formula Configuration
⊆ategories:	Production	Parameters
Default <u>U</u> OM:	Tires	S=Scrap Tires:UOM=Tires
Value Type:	Double	T=Tires Produced: I OM=Tires
Default Value:	0 Tires	× ×
Data <u>R</u> eference:	Formula	
S=Scrap Tires;T=	Settings	Image: Second and Second an
		Result       UOM:     Tres

### Creating a roll-up analysis

2. Now it is time to shift focus to the parent elements, the sites. Select the Houston element and go to the *Analyses* tab, give a meaningful name to your analysis and select the *Rollup* analysis type.

Houston			
General Child Elements Attributes Ports Analyses	otification Rules Version		
		Name:	Total Good Tires produced
6 🗉 🚯 🖻 Name	Backfilling	Description:	Current day's good tires produced
Total Good Tires produced		Categories:	$\frown$
		Analysis Type	: O Expression O Rollup
			$\sim$

A list of all available attributes is displayed on the right pane. It is now necessary to select from that list the ones that will participate in the rollup calculation. You can narrow down your search by filtering by element category or template. You can then type-in the attribute name or category. The matching results will show a checkmark ( ✓).

**Note:** A rollup identifies input attributes each time it is executed, hence it automatically includes any new attributes that meets the selection criteria. You do not need to update the rollup configuration when you create a new element.

a select attack as a set	e este este de al este			Name	Parent Element	Categories	UOM
o select attributes set			_	√ Good Tires	HOU.Press.01	Production	Tires
Attribute Name:	Good Tires			Curing Phase	HOU.Press.01	Process Variable	
Attribute Level:	Root Level		~	Internal Temperature	HOU.Press.01	Process Variable	degree C
ttribute Category:			~	Lid Position	HOU.Press.01	Mechanics	
lement Category:			~	Main Clock	HOU.Press.01	Mechanics	percent
Element Template:			~ 11	Mold Temperature	HOU.Press.01	Process Variable	degree C
			-	OEE Availability	HOU.Press.01	OEE Metrics	percent
elect the function(s)	to write to an attribute	Evaluate		OEE Performance	HOU.Press.01	OEE Metrics	percent
Function	n Output(s)	Value At Eval Value At Last	~	OEE Quality	HOU.Press.01	OEE Metrics	percent
				OEE Score	HOU.Press.01	OEE Metrics	percent
Sum				Press Name	HOU.Press.01	General	
Sum				Press Status	HOU.Press.01	Mechanics	
				Press Status Pressure	HOU.Press.01 HOU.Press.01	Mechanics Process Variable	pound-fo
Average							pound-fo Tires/hour

### Selecting the roll up function

- 4. Now that you have selected the attributes for the rollup, it is time to specify the function or type of summary calculation the rollup analysis will run. There are six available summary functions:
- Sum
- Average
- Minimum
- Maximum
- Count
- Median

Since we want to calculate the total number to tires produced on a particular site, the summary function to select is *Sum*.

**Tip:** You can select multiple functions in a rollup calculation, each one mapped to a specific output attribute.

#### Mapping the output to an attribute

5. Once the function is selected, you can map the output to an attribute. In case the output attribute does not exist yet, you will be prompted to create a new one. Let us create a new output attribute and name it **Total Good Production**.

Fur	iction	Output(s)	Value At Eva	al Value At Last
✓ Sum		<u>Map</u>		
Average	🔕 Attribute Prop	perties		×
Minimum	Save Output Histo	ory: <ul> <li>Yes</li> </ul>	No No	
Count	Name:	Total Go	od Production	
Median	Description:			
Population :	Data Server:	PISRVO	1	~
Sample star	Value Type:	Double		~
	A PI Point data re	ference attribu	te will be create	d.
		[	OK	Cancel

Switch to the Attributes tab and assign *Tires* for the default UOM of the **Total Good Production** attribute.

### Scheduling the roll-up calculation

6. Finally, it is time to schedule the calculation. The same two scheduling options presented for the expression analysis type are available for rollups: event-triggered and periodic. For this exercise, it makes sense to update the result every time a new good tire is produced, hence, select event-triggered scheduling.

**Tip:** Before starting the analysis it is a good idea to click on the evaluate button to preview the result. Furthermore, you can right-click on the analysis name and select *Preview Results*; this will show you a trend with the result of the calculation had it run for a previous period of time. These two actions will help you validate your rollup calculation.

7. The calculation is ready to be started! Check-In your changes.

**Note:** Be patient, it will take a moment to start the analysis and to create the PI point for the rollup result! If the PI point of the Total Good Production attribute is not created use *Create or Update PI Point* function from the attributes right-mouse button context menu.

8. Check the status of the calculation for any errors and validate that the output attribute is updating.

### 6.7.2. Group Question – One Site, Multiple Sites



The following questions are intended to reinforce key information, or to discover a new insight. Your instructor may choose to have you try to answer the questions on your own or have the group answer them together out loud.

### **Objectives**

• Convert an analysis to an analysis template.

### Questions

The rollup calculation has been deployed to the Houston site only. What feature of AF can you use to deploy it to the remaining sites?

What steps would you take to achieve this?

1. \_\_\_\_\_

Note1: In the **Convert Attribute to Template** dialog box, enable the **Include Tag Creation** checkbox. This is needed because no tags have yet been created to store the results of the Analysis.

Note2: set the PI Point naming pattern for **Total Good Production** attribute to follow the default pattern, which is %Element%.%Attribute%.%ID%

Convert Attribute to Te	mplate			×
Choose how each data re	ta references to specific P1 ference should be defined %Element%. %Attribute%	in the template by selecting and/or	editing the d	hoices below:
	Substituted			No Data Reference
eae-b303-d9c709ee1c22	VPISRV01\%Element	%.%Attribute%.%ID%; pointtype=	=Float64;	
٢			OK	Cancel

2. \_\_\_\_

### **Bonus Question**

How to display the three (3) Total Good Production Counters in one list?

.

### 6.7.3. Solo or Group Activity – Perform an advanced attribute search (optional)



This solo or group activity is designed to maximize learning in a specific topic area. Your instructor will have instructions and will coach you if you need assistance during the activity.

### **Exercise Objectives**

• You have recently created attributes in several places of your asset hierarchy that contain the string "Good". Use the attribute search to get all their values in one list.

### Approach

- 1. From the PSE menu, select Search Attribute Search...
- 2. Enter **\*Good\*** into the attribute name field. Make sure the *Search Sub-Elements* option is selected. Click Search. Result: attributes containing string "Good" are returned. Click on OK.

er:	1 PISRV01				✓ ··· Connect	
base:		PI Big	Tires Co.		V 1	7
re Attrib <u>u</u> te name		*Good	*			-
Attribute descr						
Attribute descriguon: <pre></pre>						
Attribute value	type:	<anyt< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>1</td></anyt<>			1	
Ma <u>x</u> imum result	ts:		-		100	0
Element Criteria		in a locality				
Search Root:	Specify	search ro	ot element		··· [	Search Sub-Element
Name:						
Description:						
Category:	<all></all>				~	<u>S</u> earch
Template:	<all></all>			~	Cancel Search	
Type: Any				~		
Ty <u>p</u> e:	Any				~	
Type: arch <u>r</u> esults:		The searct	found 15 Attributes matchi	ng the search criteria.	~	
arch <u>r</u> esults:	[	PI Big Tire		ng the search criteria.	~	Group by: 🗹 Categ
arch results:	[	PI Big Tire <i>Filter</i>	s Co.			م
arch <u>r</u> esults: Elements Touston		PI Big Tire <i>Filter</i>	s Co.	ng the search criteria.	Path	
arch <u>r</u> esults: Elements Thouston Montreal		PI Big Tire <i>Filter</i>	s Co.	۔ الم	Path	ې ©
arch <u>r</u> esults: Elements Thouston Montreal		PI Big Tire Filter	s Co.  R Name Category: <none>  Category: done</none>	Value	Path Phily/Total Goc	A Production
rch results: Elements T Houston		PI Big Tire Filter	s Co.	Value     176     183	Path Phily Total Goc Montreal Total	od Production Good Production
arch <u>r</u> esults: Elements Thouston Montreal		PI Big Tire Filter PI Colored PI Colored PI Colored PI Big Tire Filter PI Big Tire PI Big Tire	s Co. III R Name Category: <none> III Volal Good Produ III Volal Good Produ III Volal Good Produ</none>	Value     176     183	Path Phily Total Goc Montreal Total	od Production
arch <u>r</u> esults: Elements Thouston Montreal		PI Big Tire Filter PI Colored PI Colored PI Colored PI Big Tire Filter PI Big Tire PI Big Tire	s Co.	Value     176     183	Path Philly[Total Goc Montreal[Total Houston]Total	Ded Production Good Production
arch <u>r</u> esults: Elements Thouston Montreal		PI Big Tire Filter PI Colored PI Colored PI Colored PI Big Tire Filter PI Big Tire PI Big Tire	s Co.  S Co.  S Co.  S Cost S Control	Value           iction         176           iction         183           iction         147	Path Philly(Total Goc Montreal[Total Houston]Total Houston]HOU.1	Contraction Good Production Good Production
arch <u>r</u> esults: Elements Thouston Montreal		PI Big Tire Filter PI Colored PI Colored PI Colored PI Big Tire Filter PI Big Tire PI Big Tire	s Co. B R Name Category: <none> Category: <none> Category: Choral Good Produ Category: Production B Good Tires</none></none>	Value           iction         176           iction         183           iction         147           48 Tires         48 Tires	Path PhillyTotal Goc Montreal[Total Houston]Total Houston[HOU.1 Houston]HOU.1	Contraction Contraction Contraction Contraction Contraction Contraction Contraction Contraction Press.04 Good Tires
arch <u>r</u> esults: Elements Thouston Montreal		PI Big Tire Filter PI Colored PI Colored PI Colored PI Big Tire Filter PI Big Tire PI Big Tire	s Co. Category: <none> Total Good Produ Total Good Produ Total Good Produ Gategory: Production Good Tires Good Tires Good Tires Good Tires Good Tires</none>	Value      Itoin     176     Itoin     183     Itoin     147      48 Tires     15 Tires	Path Philly/Total Goo Montreal/Total Houston[Total Houston[HOU.1 Houston[HOU.1 Houston[HOU.1	Control Contro
arch <u>r</u> esults: Elements Thouston Montreal		PI Big Tire Filter PI Colored PI Colored PI Colored PI Big Tire Filter PI Big Tire PI Big Tire	s Co. S Name Category: <none> Total Good Produ Total Good Produ Total Good Produ Category: Production G Good Tires G Good Tires G Good Tires</none>	Value      Value      Itom     176     Ita     It	Path Philly Total Goc Montreal Total Houston Total Houston Total Houston HOU.1 Montreal MIL.5 Montreal MIL.5	Control Contro

3. Click on the name of the Search to populate the Search Results at the right-hand side.

# 6.8. Visualizing Calculation Results in PI Vision

### **Objectives**

• Utilizing PI Vision to view and visualize the results of different calculations.

### 6.8.1. Directed Activity – Visualize OEE Metric calculation results



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

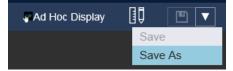
- Duplicate an existing PI Vision display for the tire presses
- Visualize the OEE Metric calculation results.

### Approach

- 1. Save the existing PI Vision display for PI Big Tire Presses under another name.
- 2. Add Good Tire Production Counter into the existing trend.
- 3. Add a trend for the OEE Metrics

### **Duplicate a PI Vision Display**

- 1. From the PI Vision overview page, open the *Big Tires Press* display.
- 2. <u>Click the dropdown link in the upper</u> right corner to open the Save As menu.



3. Enter *Big Tires Press Training* as display name and click on Save.

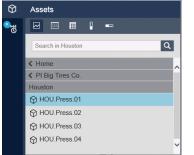
**Note**: If you have added a database in AF and would like to access with PI Vision, you have to update the list of allowed AF Databases in PI Vision. For more information see Visualizing AF Data in PI Vision above).

### Add data into a trend

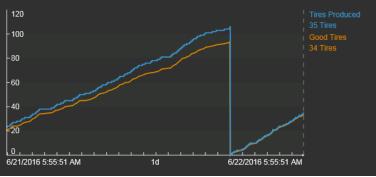
4. Switch to Modify Display operation:



5. In the Assets pane, navigate to HOU.Press.01



6. From the Attributes pane, drag the *Good Tires* attributes into the trend with the *Tires Produced* counter.



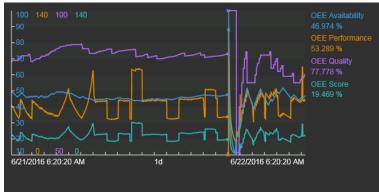
7. Configure the trend to have just a single scale.

### Add a trend for OEE Metrics

8. <u>Verify that trend has been selected</u> in the symbol gallery.



9. From the Attributes list, select the OEE Metric category and drag it into the display canvas.



# 7. Tracking Important Events

Events are important process or business time periods that represent something happening that affects your operations. In the PI System, events are known as event frames. Thanks to Event Frames, you can analyze your PI data in the context of these events rather than by continuous time periods. Instead of searching by time, Event Frames enables users to easily search the PI System for the events they are trying to analyze or report on.

With Event Frames, the PI System helps you capture, store, find, compare and analyze the important events and their related data.

Event Frames represent occurrences in your process that you want to know about, for example:

Downtime tracking	<ul> <li>Environmental monitoring excursions</li> </ul>
Process excursions	Product tracking batches
<ul> <li>Equipment startups and shut downs</li> </ul>	Operator shifts

The following table presents some of the features and advantages of Event Frames:

	1.	Reference multiple elements within the same event.
Flexibility	2.	Support multiple overlapping events on a AF element.
	3.	Capture any event; a "batch" is just one type of capturable event.
	4.	Search by time range, type of event or event frame attribute.
Powerful search	5.	Most common search attributes can be configures as indexed attributes to speed up end-user searches
Scalability	6.	Event Frames are extremely scalable.

An Event Frame is defined by three characteristics:

- Name.
- Start time and end time: defines the event's time range.
- Context: event attributes and related assets.

# 7.1. Directed Activity - Tracking Production Downtime Periods



In this part of the class you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

- Create an event frame template.
- Configure an event frame trigger.

### **Problem Description**

PI Big Tires Co. has been falling behind their production schedule because, for various reasons, the tires presses are frequently down. To improve the situation they want to use Event Frames in AF to track the downtime periods for all their presses in Houston, Montreal and Philadelphia.

The Maintenance engineer has asked you to trace the root cause for every downtime. The curing press can be in one of five states, which have different criticality.



Press Status:

Running V

Press set-up ! Planned Maintenance ! Maintenance !! No Operator !!!

They want to have a record of the investigations performed by the maintenance team. Therefore, it should be possible to acknowledge and save individual comments for each Downtime Event Frame.

### Approach

- 1. For the first press in Houston, inspect the history of the Press Status value and create one event frame manually. Set the name, the Start and End Time, and the element reference. Define an event frame attribute to track the Press Status value at the beginning of the downtime (i.e. the reason code of the problem).
- 2. Create a corresponding event frame template (convert the event frame created in the previous step into a template).
- 3. Define a naming pattern for new event frames from that event frame template.
- Add an analysis for the first press in Houston that monitors the Press Status. Distinguish the different Press Status values and associate them with corresponding severities.
- 5. Use an Output Expression to get and store the event frame duration to ease future analysis of the event frame data with Excel Power Pivot.
- 6. Preview the analysis to assess whether the triggers were set correctly.
- 7. Start the analysis.
- 8. Backfill the analysis for the time since midnight today.
- 9. Include the analysis into the press template to apply the analysis to all presses.
- 10. Backfill the analyses for all presses for the time since midnight today.

The instructor will show these steps and ask you to follow along in directed activities.

### 7.1.1. Directed Activity - Manual Event Frame Generation

To begin with, we will create a single event frame manually to have an example of what we would like to capture for the period of a press downtime.

To begin with, let us identify a downtime period for the first press in Houston, **HOU.Press.01**, based on the **Press Status** values.

- Select *Elements* from the navigator panel and select *Attributes* tab for HOU.Press.01.
- 2. Select the line for Press Status. Select *Time Series Data...* from the right-mouse button context menu and display the values for the last two hours.
- 3. Identify a period, when there was a downtime. It starts with a value that is different from **Running** and ends with a value of **Running** again. In our case below, the press was not running after 1:22:05 PM because of Planned Maintenance, and was not running again before 1:35:05 PM because of another Maintenance.

Attribu		Press Status							
<u>5</u> tart T	ime:		*-11	n -		End Time:	ĸ	<u> </u>	B 🕨 🖛 🖷
Retrie <u>v</u> al Type:		pe:	Time Range Boundary Type: Inside						
Eilter:								Г	Show Filtered
								Reset	<u>R</u> efresh
						Data			1
	0	?		Ŷ	Time Stamp	Value			
					11/17/2017 1:15:35 PM	Running			
×					11/17/2017 1:22:05 PM	Planned Maintenance	beg	in of	downtin
					11/17/2017 1:28:35 PM	Maintenance			
					11/17/2017 1:35:05 PM	Running	end	of do	owntime
					11/17/2017 1:54:35 PM	Press set-up			
				1	11/17/2017 2:01:05 PM	Maintenance			
		1	1	0.0	11/17/2017 2:07:35 PM	Duran ask up			

Fill in the information for your case in the table below and close the window.

	Example above:	Your case:
Start Time	13:22:05	
End Time	13:35:05	
Time in seconds	780	
Reason for the downtime	Planned Maintenance	

- 4. Select *Event Frames* from the navigator panel and click on the Herne New Event Frame button. Select <none> for Event Frame Template.
- 5. For name, enter **Downtime Sample Period for HOU.Press.01.** Enter Start and End Times in hh:mm:ss. As you do not specify a date, PSE will assume it is for today.

Downtime Sam	ple Period HOU.P	ress.01				
General Chi	ld Event Frames	Referenced Elements	Attributes			
Name:	Downtime Samp	e Period for ¦HOU.Press.	01			
Description:				0		
Template:			1	Severity:	None	-
Start time:	13:22:05			End time:	13:35:05	<u> </u>
Categories:			Ø	Default Attribute:	<none></none>	•

- On the *Referenced Elements* tab, select the blue <u>Add Element Reference</u> link, click on the <u>understand</u> button in the Single section.
- 7. In the Element Browser navigate to Houston -> HOU.Press.01 and click on OK.

Element Browser	×
Elements Houston HOU.Press.02 HOU.Press.03 HOU.Press.04 HOU.Presl	
OK Cancel	//

#### **Event Frame Attribute for the Downtime Reason Code**

- Let us track the reason, why the press had a downtime. It is the value of the Press Status attribute at the start of the problem.
   On the Attributes tab, click on the blue <u>New Attribute</u> link. For the attribute name, enter Reason Code. For value type, select Press Status from enumeration sets. For Data Reference select PI Point. Click on Settings.
- 9. The dropdown offers the attributes of HOU.Press.01, select .\*Elements[.]|Press Status.* For *By Time Range* select *Start Time*. Click on OK.

ata server:	SRV1	Ψ.
Tag name:		
Attribut <u>e</u> :	Elements[.] Press Status	•
Unit of Measure		
Source <u>U</u> nits:		
Value retrieval metho	ds	
By <u>T</u> ime:	Automatic	•
Relative time:		
By Time <u>R</u> ange:	Start Time	•
Calculation <u>b</u> asis:	Time Weighted	-
Min percent good	80	
Read <u>o</u> nly		
	5.5 S.S.S.S.S.S.S.S.S.S.S.S.S.S.S.S.S.S.	

You will get the Press Status value for the beginning of the event frame period as it has been recorded before.

Note: If the value type was reset, switch it back to Press Status.

#### **Event Frame Attributes**

The generic format for attributes of event frames is .\Elements[.]|Attribute.

The attribute reference starts with .\*Elements[.]* to indicate the primary element of the event frame's Elements collection. .\ is the current reference, [.] is the default object of the collection. The pipe character (|) is used to separate the element from the attribute name.

#### Create a new Event Frame template based on our manually created event frame.

Now, that we have defined what we would like to record for press downtimes, let us make a template out of it.

- 10. Check In your changes
- 11. Select the event frame you created, and from the right mouse button menu, select *Convert > Convert To Template*.

Event Frames		Downtime	Sample	Period for HC	OU.Press.01	
Event Fram	Frame Search 1		Child E	Event Frames	Referenced Elements	Attributes
-∵t Transfer ⊕∵t Tran	New		•	Name	⇔ Value	U
	Convert		•	Conve	rt to Template	
:	Create or Update Data	a Reference		Chang	je Template	<

- 12. For the Reason Code, keep .\Elements[.]|Press Status;TimeRangeMethod=StartTime Click on OK.
- 13. Check In your changes

## 7.1.2. Directed Activity - Finalize the event frame template

Let us have a look at the event frame template that has been created and adjust and finalize it.

- Select *Library* from the navigator panel and expand the structure Templates > Event Frame Templates and select *Downtime Sample Period for HOU.Press.01Template*. Rename to **Press Downtime**.
- 2. The *Naming Pattern* field enables you to dynamically build the name of the event frames produced from the template so that each event frame will have a unique,

identifiable name. Use the arrow on the right () for a list of available substitution parameters. The most common ones are presented in the following table:

%ELEMENT%	Referenced element. Asset where the event happened.
%\ELEMENT%	Name of the parent element of the referenced element. To retrieve further ancestors, use the\ notation, such as %\\Element%.
%TEMPLATE%	Name of the event frame template.
%STARTTIME:yyyy- MM-dd HH:mm:ss.fff%	Event start time and format.

3. What naming pattern should we set so the downtime events are called something like the following?

DownTime HOU.Press.01 (Houston) 2015-12-24 23:22:21

**Note**: In case the **Naming Pattern** field is not set, event frames created with asset analytics will be named NameOfTheAnalysis – Starttime (i.e. Press Downtime – 20140725 11:20:00).

- To track, whether the event frames was read by an operator, enable the Can be Acknowledged option ( Can Be Acknowledged ).
- 5. Open the Attribute Templates tab. The **Reason Code** attribute we have defined before is listed here.

6. Add an **Event Duration** attribute (default UOM: second, value type: Int32, data reference: Formula) to get the duration in number of seconds. We can use the substitution parameter %Duration% in the formula as simply as follows:

Formula Configuration	×
Parameters	Equation%
Result UOM: <u>s</u> Minimum:	Maximum:
Evaluate	OK Cancel

7. Producing one tire takes approximately 5 minutes (= 300 seconds). Based on the duration of the press downtime the number of tires can be calculated that could have been produced in case the press would have been running.

Add a **Production Loss** attribute (default UOM: tires, value type: Double, data reference: Formula) and enter a calculation to get the number of tires with a division by 300:

Formula Configuration	×
Parameters D=Event Duration K K D=Event Duration Default Values Allowed	Equations          D/300       Image: Constraint of the second
Result UOM: Minimum: Evaluate	Maximum:
LVOIDALE	OK Cancel

Gen	neral Attribute	Templates					
Filte	'er						
	/ i 👰 Name	2	A Value Type	Unit Of Measure	Data Reference	Settings	
	Categor	y: <none></none>					
		Event Duration	Int32	second	Formula	[%Duration%];UOM=s	_
		Production Loss	Double	Tires	Formula	D=Event Duration;[D/300];UOM=Tires	
4		Reason Code	Press Status	<none></none>	PI Point	.\Elements[.] Press Status;TimeRangeMethod=StartTime	

8. Check in the changes.

## 7.1.3. Directed Activity - Creating an EF Generation Analysis

Let us create an EF generation analysis to track the downtime events in our curing presses. Create it directly under *Houston's press1*. Once we validate that this is working fine we will convert the analysis into a template for deployment to all the presses in our company.

Event frame analyses are configured in a similar way to expressions and rollup analyses. Browse to Houston's press1 and under the *Analyses* tab select *Event Frame Generation*. Give a meaningful name and description to your analysis.

An event frame analysis is based on an event frame template, go ahead and select the template from the dropdown list.

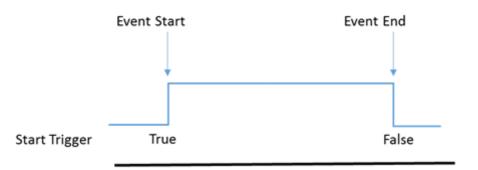
Tip: Before you create an EF generation analysis, be sure an event frame template is available for it.

General Child Elements Attributes Ports Analyses Notification Rules Version         Image: I	~ 
Image: Second	~ 
• B       • Name       Backfilling         • B       • Name       Backfilling         • H       Downtime       Categories:         • Analysis Type:       • Expression       • Rollup	⊖ sqc
Categories:     Analysis Type:      Expression      Rollup      Event Frame Generation	⊖ sqc
	⊖ sqc
Create a new notification rule for Downtime	
Generation Mode: Explicit Trigger	v
	aluate
Variable True for Severity Value at Evaluatio Value at Las	it Trigg
Start Trigger	
End Trigger     'Press Status'="Planned Maintenance"       Set (optional)     Information	$\otimes$
Output Expression ss Status'="Maintenance" Set (optional) Minor v	8
StartTrigger3 ress Status'="No Operator" Set (optional) Major v	$\otimes$
E End trigged	
EndTrigger ess Status'="Running"	8
Add Variables, Time True Option Advanced Options such	
	n as
Start or End Trigger, option to create a root	cause
or Output Expression child event frame	
2	7
Advanced Event Frame	e Settings
Multiple start triggers are configured. Child event frames will be generated when the trigger changes. See documentation for more details.	
Scheduling:   Event-Triggered  Periodic	
Trigger on Any Input  Connected to the PI J	Analysis Service.

#### **Triggering Conditions (Start Trigger Only)**

It is time to enter the conditions that will trigger the start and end event: StartTrigger and EndTrigger. These conditions are entered as expressions using the PE syntax presented earlier.

When a single condition triggers both the start and the end of an event frame, only the *StartTrigger* expression is needed. When the expression evaluates to *TRUE* the event frame is started, and when it evaluates to *FALSE* the event frame is closed. For example a tank's level rising above a threshold might start an overflow event, the event would end when level is below the threshold.

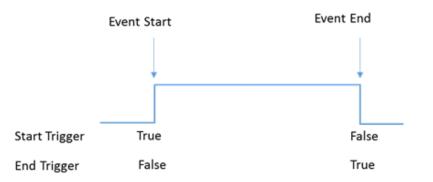


## Event Frame Generation with Start Trigger only

#### Triggering Conditions (Start and End Trigger)

You can specify an EndTrigger expression when the start and end conditions are different:

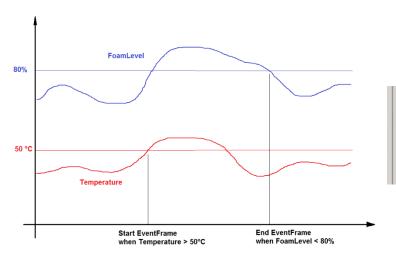
#### Event Frame Generation with Start and end Triggers



In the case with Start and End Triggers, the end of the event is dependent on the End Trigger condition only. So after the event has started, the event ends when the End Trigger becomes true, independent from whether the Start Trigger is True or False.

**Tip:** If using start and end triggers, make sure the expressions never evaluate to TRUE at the same time since this may lead to event frames with zero second durations. Try to configure your event frames to use only a StartTrigger expression.

For example, if the temperature rises in your reactor the foam level rises accordingly. When the temperature drops again, the foam level drops as well, but with some delay in time. You would like to capture the time, when temperature is too high until foam level is back to normal:



 Name	Expression
 StartTrigger	'Temperature'>50
 EndTrigger	'FoamLevel'<80

#### **Defining Triggering Condition for the Press Downtime**

Since AF 2016 it is possible to define several start trigger conditions and associate them with different event frame severities. This meets our requirement to have event frames with different severity based on the reason why the press was down. Let us look at the first situation, when the press stopped running because of a *Planned maintenance* or a *Press set-up*.

The expression to start the event in that case is:

Assign an Information severity level.

To enter start and end triggers, click on blue <u>Add...</u> link and select corresponding option from the dropdown.

[	Add ~
1	Variable
	Start Trigger

Enter the start and end trigger expressions and assign the severity levels as follows:

<u>Add</u> ~			
Name	Expression	True for	Severity
Start triggers			
StartTrigger1	'Press Status'="Planned Maintenance" or 'Press Status'="Press set-up"	Set (optional)	Information
StartTrigger2	'Press Status'="Maintenance"	Set (optional)	Minor
StartTrigger3	'Press Status'="No Operator"	Set (optional)	Major
<ul> <li>End trigger</li> </ul>			
<ul> <li>End trigger</li> <li>EndTrigger</li> </ul>	'Press Status'="Running"		

**Tip:** Use the StartTrigger *True for* option to require the start trigger remain true for a set time interval before creating the event frame. This is useful for attributes with continuous, non-stepped data to prevent spikes in the input data from generating unwanted event frames.

#### **Scheduling an Event Frame Analysis**

The last thing to do is to schedule the event frame analysis. As with expressions and rollups, two scheduling options are available: Event-Trigger and Periodic. For this exercise, schedule it as Event-Triggered.

### 7.1.4. Directed Activity - Previewing analysis results and starting the analysis

You can now use the *Preview Results* feature to validate whether the events that would be generated are as expected. Select the Downtime analysis in the list of analyses. From the right mouse context menu, select *Preview Results*.

HOU.Press.01								
General Child Elements Attributes Ports Analyses Notification Rules Version								
0 🗉 🚯	A	Name	-	Backfilling				
0	Η	Downtime		<b>Ø</b>	×	New Delete		
					<u>©</u> ≪ ≣	Preview Results Backfill/Recalculate Backfill/Recalculate Status		

If the results are OK, click on Check In changes. Result: the analysis will start running:

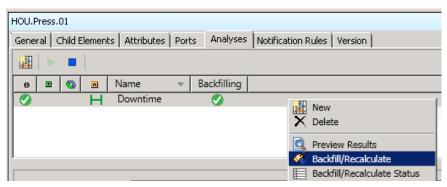


## 7.1.5. Directed Activity - Backfilling Event Frame analysis

The analysis we have created will monitor the Press Status from now on. However, with the Backfill function of analysis, it is possible to also backfill past periods in time! This means that the archived values for Press Status will be examined and event frames with dates in the past will be created accordingly.

To backfill the time since midnight:

Select the Downtime analysis in the list of analyses. From the right mouse context menu, select *Backfill/Recalculate*.



For Start Time, enter a t (=today midnight), for End Time enter a \* (=now). Click on Start button. The *Backfilling* column will show the progress of the backfill activity.

HOU.P	ress.	01	kielokielo		An kirkn			
Gener	ral 🛛 🤇	Thild E	Iemeni	ts Attributes	Port	s	Analyses	Notification Rules
	•							
0	T	٩	A	Name	•	B	ackfilling	1
<b>e</b>			н	Downtime			19%	
								$\sqrt{-}$

After backfilling is completed, switch to the General tab and click on the blue <u>Event Frames</u> link. You will get a list with all event frames linked with that element.

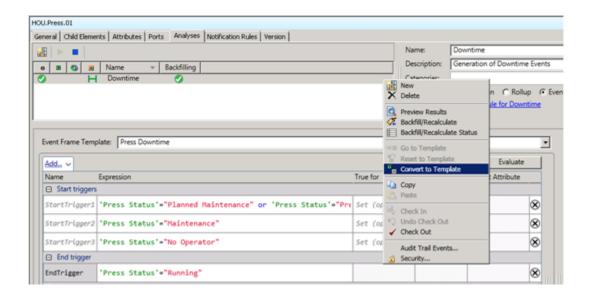
(optional) Verification: what is the start time of the first event frame?

(optional) Scroll through the list and locate the manually created event frame. There will be a further corresponding event frame with same start and end time that was created by the analysis. Select the manually created event frame and select *Delete...* from the right mouse button context menu. This event frame is not required any more.

## 7.1.6. Directed Activity - Converting an Analysis into a Template

It is very common that customers create and test an analysis directly on an element (e.g. Houston's Press01) before adding it to a template (e.g. Press template). Analyses can be added to a template so you do not need to configure them once again at the template level. Just right click the analysis and select *Convert to Template* as seen in the figure below. Then check-in.

**Note:** *Convert to Template* does not create an element template; it just adds an analysis to an already existing one.



**Note:** The analysis will be added to all assets created from the element template. Analyses will be started automatically after the Check-in.

## 7.1.7. Directed Activity - Backfilling Event Frames



This solo or group exercise is designed to maximize learning in a specific topic area. Your instructor will have instructions and will coach you if you need assistance during the exercise.

#### **Exercise Objectives**

- Define and save a search that returns the downtime analyses for all presses.
- Backfill the analyses in bulk.
- Understand the backfill options.

#### **Problem Description**

Downtime events are now being tracked in real time for all presses in our company. Management does not want to wait for new events to start analyzing the causes of production loss; they want you to create the event frames for all presses since today midnight.

#### Approach

1. Use the *Management* plugin in the *Navigator Panel* to backfill multiple event frames. Initially, all analyses in that AF database will be listed.

To work with a specific set of analyses (all the downtime analyses for all presses), you can define and save a search that will filter just those analyses:

🗇 Elements	
– Event Frames	
🎒 Library	
🚥 Unit of Measure	
🂐 Contacts	
🔆 Management	

2. Click on the green 主 sign to add a new search:

1	Analysis Searches	
	➡ ×	
	All Add new search	•
	Enabled	•
	Disabled	•

- 3. For the search name, enter *Press Downtime Analyses* and select **Template** under the Add Criteria dropdown.
- 4. From the Template dropdown, select Press Template\Downtime and click on OK. Result: the list of analyses on the right hand side lists twelve analyses (four from each location).

0

To perform a backfill for all Presses:

5. Click on the checkbox on top of the list to select all presses.

			-h - d (4)	an this second						
12 total analyses selected (12 on this page)										
-	Status	۵	A	Element	Name	Template	Backfilling			
~	0		н	Philly\PHI.Press.04	Downtime	Downtime				
V	0		н	Philly\PHI.Press.03	Downtime	Downtime				
~	0		н	Philly\PHI.Press.02	Downtime	Downtime				
~	0		н	Philly\PHI.Press.01	Downtime	Downtime				
V	0		н	Montreal\MTL.Press.04	Downtime	Downtime				
V	0		н	Montreal\MTL.Press.03	Downtime	Downtime				
V	0		н	Montreal\MTL.Press.02	Downtime	Downtime				
V	0		н	Montreal\MTL.Press.01	Downtime	Downtime				
~	0		н	Houston\HOU.Press.04	Downtime	Downtime				
V	0		н	Houston\HOU.Press.03	Downtime	Downtime				
V	0		н	Houston\HOU.Press.02	Downtime	Downtime				
~			н	Houston\HOU.Press.01	Downtime	Downtime				

 Click on blue <u>Queue backfilling or recalculation for 12 selected analyses</u> link. Acknowledge that existing event frames in the time range will be deleted, then click on Queue button.

_	_	-	_					Operations
~	Status	•	A	Element	Name	Template	Backfill	Enable   Disable selected analyses
~	0		н	Philly\PHI.Press.04	Downtime	Downtime		Enable   Disable automatic recalculation for selected analyse
-	0		н	Philly\PHI.Press.03	Downtime	Downtime		
-	0		н	Philly\PHI.Press.02	Downtime	Downtime		Queue   Cancel backfilling or recalculation for selected analyses
-	0		н	Philly\PHI.Press.01	Downtime	Downtime		,
-	0		н	Montreal\MTL.Press.04	Downtime	Downtime		Start *-1d
-	0		н	Montreal\MTL.Press.03	Downtime	Downtime		
-	0		н	Montreal\MTL.Press.02	Downtime	Downtime		End *
-	0		н	Montreal\MTL.Press.01	Downtime	Downtime		What should we do with existing data?
-	0		н	Houston\HOU.Press.04	Downtime	Downtime		<ul> <li>Leave existing data and fill in gaps</li> </ul>
-	0		н	Houston\HOU.Press.03	Downtime	Downtime		<ul> <li>Permanently delete existing data and recalculate</li> </ul>
-	0		н	Houston\HOU.Press.02	Downtime	Downtime		I acknowledge that my selection contains event
-			н	Houston\HOU.Press.01	Downtime	Downtime		frame analyses. Event frames in the time range will be permanently deleted. This will result in loss of
								annotations and acknowledgements associated with the event frames.

**Note with regard to the required acknowledgement:** For an event-frame-generation analysis (different to the backfill case in context with non event-frame-generation analyses), data is automatically deleted and recalculated. This is the only mode allowed. Be aware that annotations on those event frames will be lost.

#### Automatic Recalculation: (AF 2017 R2 and later)

In case you expect that data from your inputs will be late-arriving or be out-of-order, you can request automatic recalculation for an analysis. The Management list allows to set this option for multiple analyses within one command. To set the option on an individual analysis base, use Advanced Options on the Analyses tab of an element or an element template.

# 7.1.8. Solo or Group Exercise – Defining an output expression for an event frame analysis (optional)



This solo or group exercise is designed to maximize learning in a specific topic area. Your instructor will have instructions and will coach you if you need assistance during the exercise.

#### **Exercise Objectives**

• Explore the option to output the result of an expression in an event frame attribute at the time when an event frame is closed.

#### **Problem Description**

When the downtime event is closed, we want to set a downtime log entry, which provides the information, whether it was a minor issue (when duration was less than 10 minutes) or whether it had a critical production impact.

#### Approach

- 1. Add a string attribute to the event frame template for press downtimes
- 2. Define an expression with a string result depending on the event duration
- 3. Store the expression output in an event frame attribute

There are different ways to get the event duration in an expressions. The following KB summarizes the options:

#### How can I store the duration of an Event Frame in an Event Frame attribute?

https://customers.osisoft.com/s/knowledgearticle?knowledgeArticleUrl=EventFrameduratio ninEventFrameattributeAsset-Analytics

In this exercise we will use the *EventFrame* function (new in AF 2017 R2). The function allows to get event frame properties such as the start and end time or the duration of an event frame.

The get the event frame duration the parameter for the *EventFrame* function is "Duration".

1	> Functions
	Insert functions into the expression
1	Event Frame Properties
1	EventFrame
1	
	EventFrame(string parameter)
	Return the value of an event frame property.
	Example: TagAvg('att1', EventFrame("StartTime"), EventFrame("EndTime")) [Find the time-weighted average
	of values of 'att1' during an event frame]

#### **Step-by-Step Instructions**

1. Add a string attribute **Downtime Log Entry** into the **Press Downtime** event frame template:

Gene	eral Attribute Templates				
Filter	27				م
	✓ i    Name	A Value Type	Unit Of Measure	Data Reference	Settings
Ξ	Category: <none></none>				
	🔄 Downtime Log Entry	String	<none></none>	<none></none>	
	Event Duration	Int32	second	Formula	[%Duration%];UOM=s
	E Production Loss	Double	Tires	Formula	D=Event Duration;[D/300];UOM=Tires
	Keason Code	Press Status	<none></none>	PI Point	.\Elements[.] Press Status;TimeRangeMethod=StartTime

- 2. Open the Downtime analysis in the Press element template.
- 3. Click on blue <u>Add...</u> link on top of the triggers section and select Output Expression option from the dropdown.

For the expression, enter IF EventFrame("Duration") > 600 then "\* critical production impact \*" else "minor issue"

**Note:** To start a new line, insert Shift-Enter.

4. Click on the blue <u>Map</u> link at the right hand side, and select the **Downtime Log Entry** attribute.

Outputs at c	lose	F	 	
Output1	<pre>IF EventFrame("Duration") &gt; 600 then "* critical production impact *" else "minor issue"</pre>		Downtime Log Entry	⊗

## 7.2. Consuming Event Frames

#### **Objectives**

- Learn the different tools you can use to consume event frames.
- Learn how to consume event frames.

Event Frames are stored in the AF Server. Visualization clients, such as PI Vision and PI Datalink access the AF Server to retrieve the events and their related data providing you with powerful tools to analyze important events.

**Note:** PI ProcessBook, PI BatchView, and PI Manual Logger do not support event frame visualization.

### 7.2.1. Event Frames in PSE

In this section, we will be exploring how to consume event frames in PI System Explorer (PSE). As an administrator, you can use PSE to search for events and analyze them. The results are presented in a practical table format that features a Gantt chart and columns for the attributes. Moreover, this is a quick way of verifying the creation of event frames.

In order to access event frames in PSE, click on the *Event Frames* plugin under the navigator panel.

Note: Unlike elements, it is not possible to browse events. You actually have to search for them.

The following screenshot presents the main features of the *Event Frames* plugin:

Image: Search Wew     New Search       Image: Search Wew     New Search       Image: Search Wew     New Attribute Search       Image: Search Wew     New Eyent Frame       Image: Search Wew     Image: Search Wew       Image: Search Wew     Image: Se	Advanced Search Quick Search (by name)	Query Max:1000 Search:'Starting After' Time Max:1000 Search:'Starting After' Time Max:1000 Search:'Starting After' Time Max:1000 Search:'Starting After' Time

#### **Event Frame Search Results**

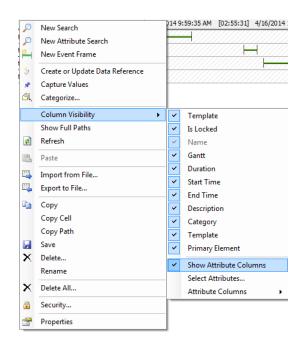
Event frames are listed with their information such as the event frame name, a Gantt diagram, the event duration, the severity, and the start and end time:

										lick here to ustomize column	
V 1 1 1 1 1	Name	6[04:07:00]	. Duration	Start Time	End Time	Severity	Primary Element	Event Duration	Production L	Reason Code	
E 📌 o			0:06:30	6/23/2016 5:07:23 AM		Major	MTL.Press.02	390 s	1.3 Tires	No Operator	
<b>i 📌 o</b> i	Downtime PHI.Press.03 (Philly) 2016-06-23 05:14	H	0:26:00	6/23/2016 5:14:23 AM	6/23/2016 5:40:23 AM	Information	PHI.Press.03	1560 s	5.2 Tires	Planned Maintenance	
e 🖈 o	Downtime MTL.Press.02 (Montreal) 2016-06-23 05:20		0:06:30	6/23/2016 5:20:23 AM	6/23/2016 5:26:53 AM	Minor	MTL.Press.02	390 s	1.3 Tires	Maintenance	
a 📌 🖹 o	<ul> <li>Downtime HOU.Press.01 (Houston) 2016-06-23 05:25</li> </ul>		0:13:00	6/23/2016 5:25:23 AM	6/23/2016 5:38:23 AM	Information	HOU.Press.01	780 s	2.6 Tires	Press set-up	
l 🖈 oi	<ul> <li>Downtime MTL.Press.01 (Montreal) 2016-06-23 05:26</li> </ul>		0:06:30	6/23/2016 5:26:53 AM	6/23/2016 5:33:23 AM	Minor	MTL.Press.01	390 s	1.3 Tires	Maintenance	
e 📌 o	Downtime MTL.Press.03 (Montreal) 2016-06-23 05:26		0:13:00	6/23/2016 5:26:53 AM	6/23/2016 5:39:53 AM	Major	MTL.Press.03	780 s	2.6 Tires	No Operator	
<b>i 🖈 o</b> i	<ul> <li>Downtime MTL.Press.04 (Montreal) 2016-06-23 05:26</li> </ul>		0:06:30	6/23/2016 5:26:53 AM	6/23/2016 5:33:23 AM	Minor	MTL.Press.04	390 s	1.3 Tires	Maintenance	
<b>i 🖈 o</b> i	<ul> <li>Downtime PHI.Press.01 (Philly) 2016-06-23 05:26</li> </ul>		0:06:30	6/23/2016 5:26:53 AM	6/23/2016 5:33:23 AM	Information	PHI.Press.01	390 s	1.3 Tires	Planned Maintenance	
a 🖈 🖻 🗚	Downtime PHI.Press.02 (Philly) 2016-06-23 05:27		0:06:30	6/23/2016 5:27:23 AM	6/23/2016 5:33:53 AM	Information	PHI.Press.02	390 s	1.3 Tires	Press set-up	
<b>i 🖈 o</b> i	Downtime PHI.Press.04 (Philly) 2016-06-23 05:27		0:13:00	6/23/2016 5:27:53 AM	6/23/2016 5:40:53 AM	Information	PHI.Press.04	780 s	2.6 Tires	Planned Maintenance	
9 🖈 🔺	Downtime HOU.Press.02 (Houston) 2016-06-23 05:31		0:13:00	6/23/2016 5:31:53 AM	6/23/2016 5:44:53 AM	Minor	HOU.Press.02	780 s	2.6 Tires	Maintenance	
a 🖈 🔺	Downtime HOU.Press.04 (Houston) 2016-06-23 05:32		0:06:30	6/23/2016 5:32:23 AM	6/23/2016 5:38:53 AM	Information	HOU.Press.04	390 s	1.3 Tires	Press set-up	

#### **Displaying the Event Frame attributes**

By default, the event attributes are not displayed in the result window.

By right-clicking and selecting *Column Visibility,* you will be able to choose the attributes you want to display.



**Tip:** To change the column visibility you can also click on the Settings icon in the header row of the search results.

Column (Meaning)	Column (Header Icon)	EF Row Information	Meaning
Is Template	-	•	Hover with the mouse over this column to get the event frame template.
		<empty></empty>	Event frame is not based on an event frame template.
Is Locked	-	Å	Captured Values: values for the event frame attributes are saved in AF (see note below).
		<empty></empty>	Values for the event frame attributes are not saved in AF (see note below).
Is Annotated	Ē	Ē	Event Frame is annotated. Hover with the mouse over the icon to get the annotation(s). Use EF right mouse button menu option <i>Annotate</i> to enter new annotations.
		<empty></empty>	Event Frame is not annotated. Use EF right mouse button menu option <i>Annotate</i> to enter new annotations.
Is Not Acknowledged	A	A	Event Frame can be acknowledged. Use EF right mouse button menu option <i>Acknowledge</i> to acknowledge the EF.
		ок	Event Frame is acknowledged. Hover with the mouse over the icon to get acknowledgement info (by whom?, when?).
		<empty></empty>	Event Frame cannot be acknowledged. Whether an event frame can be acknowledged is defined in the corresponding event frame template (General tab)

**Note:** You capture values to save the values for event frame attributes in a table in the PI AF database. This can improve performance since PI AF does not execute any data references. If you add new attributes to event frames with captured values, you should recapture those values to ensure that values are also captured for the new attributes.

# 7.2.2. Directed Activity - Event Frame Searches, Acknowledgement and Annotation



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Exercise Objectives**

- Familiarize yourself with the event frame search in PSE.
- Acknowledge and annotate event frames.

#### **Problem Description**

You want to get the details for any downtimes after 10PM yesterday triggered by a "**No Operator**" root cause so you can annotate the events, and acknowledge them.

#### Approach

Use the *Event Frame Search* window to perform the following:

- 1. Select *New Search* from the right mouse button menu of the Event Frame search root.
- Enter following criteria: start time: y+22h, event frame template: Press Downtime, element name: Hou\*, Reason Code= No Operator (you have to use Add Criteria to enter that)

**Hint**: you can enter the criteria one by one and click on Search every time. If you enter more criteria, then you get less event frames that match your criteria. Click on OK when the returned event frames meet the desired scope.

3. Rename your narrowed down search: *Downtime Events No Operator after 10PM yesterday* 

**Background:** Once performed, your searches and their criteria are saved. Use *Rename* from the context menu of a search to assign a descriptive name for the search. To further refine an existing search, while keeping the existing search saved, select *New Search* from the context menu of the search and then modify the new one.

4. Add columns for the *Reason Code* and the *Event Duration* attributes. Verify the *Reason Code* is *No Operator* in every case.

- 5. Select the first event frame and add annotation: "Bob was busy with representative from press manufacturer."
- 6. Select all event frames that started before midnight and acknowledge them in one action.

## 7.2.3. Solo or Group Exercise – Event Frame Searches



This solo or group exercise is designed to maximize learning in a specific topic area. Your instructor will have instructions and will coach you if you need assistance during the exercise.

#### **Exercise Objectives**

• Perform medium to advanced event frames searches.

#### **Problem Description**

Perform the following event frame searches in PSE:

- Find all downtime events for Montreal's press2 for the last 12 hours.
- Add columns to show the *Production Lost* and *Reason code*.
- Narrow down your search to find events that lasted more than 10 minutes.
- Narrow down your search to find downtime events caused by Press set-up.

#### Approach

Use the *Event Frame Search* window to perform your searches. Make sure to add the necessary search criteria.

## 7.2.4. Event Frame Reports in Excel with PI Datalink

#### **Explore versus Compare Events functions**

You can use PI Datalink (2014 or later) to import event frames from AF into Excel and then create reports for viewing and analyzing those events. Pivot tables and pivot charts are great Excel features for summarizing the data and getting better insight into event frames

Under the PI Datalink ribbon in Excel you will find two functions (buttons) to import event frame data into Excel: The **Explore Events** function and the **Compare Events** function.

The **Explore Events** function returns one event per row, which is useful to analyze events sharing the same EF template.

	Α	В	С	D	E
1	Event name	Start time	Endtime	Primary element	Temp.Max
2	Batch 1222	30/01/2015 12:23:07	30/01/2015 14:05:07	RE100	89.56497955
З	Batch 1317	30/01/2015 13:18:37	30/01/2015 14:19:37	RE200	73.08377075
4	Batch 1327	30/01/2015 13:28:07	30/01/2015 14:04:07	RE300	92.61405945
5	Batch 1410	30/01/2015 14:11:07	30/01/2015 14:47:07	RE300	101.1487427
~					

Here: maximum temperature of event frame named *Batch 1222* has been highlighted above in yellow (89.56).

In case an event frame has child events, it is possible to also list child elements in further lines below the parent event. In the example below, there are nine child event frames (Material Add 1, Agitate, ...):

A	В	С	D	E	F
1 Event name	Child 1	Start time	Endtime	Primary element	Temp.Max
2 Batch 1222		30/01/2015 12:23:07	30/01/2015 14:05:07	RE100	89.56497955
3 Batch 1222	Material Add 1	30/01/2015 12:24:37	30/01/2015 12:35:07		12.45047569
4 Batch 1222	Agitate	30/01/2015 12:35:07	30/01/2015 12:41:37		13.08228683
5 Batch 1222	Material Add 2	30/01/2015 12:41:37	30/01/2015 12:56:37		14.34287834
6 Batch 1222	Agitate	30/01/2015 12:56:37	30/01/2015 13:07:37		16.33535957
7 Batch 1222	Heat	30/01/2015 13:07:37	30/01/2015 13:14:07		41.38076401
8 Batch 1222	Dwell	30/01/2015 13:14:07	30/01/2015 13:34:37		89.26969147
9 Batch 1222	Agitate	30/01/2015 13:34:37	30/01/2015 13:39:37		89.56497955
10 Batch 1222	Cool	30/01/2015 13:39:37	30/01/2015 13:53:37		89.56497955
11 Batch 1222	XFER_OUT	30/01/2015 13:53:37	30/01/2015 14:05:07		47.95473671
12 Batch 1317		30/01/2015 13:18:37	30/01/2015 14:19:37	RE200	73.08377075
13 Batch 1317	Material Add 1	30/01/2015 13:20:07	30/01/2015 13:25:07		19.77932739
14 Batch 1317	Agitate	30/01/2015 13:25:07	30/01/2015 13:32:37		19.77932739
15 Batch 1317	Material Add 2	30/01/2015 13:32:37	30/01/2015 13:42:07		19.32192421
16 Batch 1317	Agitate	30/01/2015 13:42:07	30/01/2015 13:46:07		18.90079117
17 Batch 1317	Heat	30/01/2015 13:46:07	30/01/2015 13:55:37		72.09648132
18 Batch 1317	Dwell	30/01/2015 13:55:37	30/01/2015 14:06:37		73.08377075
19 Batch 1317	Agitate	30/01/2015 14:06:37	30/01/2015 14:08:37		71.17395782
20 Batch 1317	Cool	30/01/2015 14:08:37	30/01/2015 14:13:37		60.78569031
21 Batch 1317	XFER_OUT	30/01/2015 14:13:37	30/01/2015 14:19:37		3.42448926
22 Batch 1327		30/01/2015 13:28:07	30/01/2015 14:04:07	RE300	92.61405945
22 Batch 1927	Matorial Add 1	on/n1/on1510.00	20/01/2015 12:21:07		01 7070a/00

Here: the maximum temperature of child event frames *Material Add 1* and *Agitate* have been highlighted in green (12.45 and 13.08).

The second function, **Compare Events**, allows you to compare hierarchical events, in other words, events with child events. The compare events function shows attributes from both the parent event and the child event(s). In the following example maximum temperature for the complete production batch as well as for the first child event frames *Material Add 1* and *Agitate* is returned:

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G
1	.  Event name	.   Start time	.  End time	.   Primary element	.  Temp.Max	.\Material Add 1 Temp.Max	.\Agitate[1] Temp.Max
2	Batch 1222	30/01/2015 12:23:07	30/01/2015 14:05:07	RE100	89.56497955	12.45047569	13.08228683
З	Batch 1247	30/01/2015 12:48:07	30/01/2015 13:49:07	RE400	113.7231445	35.76528931	43.35900879
4	Batch 1317	30/01/2015 13:18:37	30/01/2015 14:19:37	RE200	73.08377075	19.77932739	19.77932739
5	Batch 1327	30/01/2015 13:28:07	30/01/2015 14:04:07	RE300	92.61405945	21.78729439	23.9196682
6	Batch 1410	30/01/2015 14:11:07	30/01/2015 14:47:07	RE300	101.1487427	21.77057076	22.690979

## 7.2.5. Directed Activity - Creating Event Frame Reports with PI Datalink



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Activity Objectives**

• Learn how to import event frame data into excel.

#### **Problem Description**

Management wants to answer the following questions about the downtime events:

- 1. What is the most offending cause of downtimes?
- 2. How much production are we losing because of downtime events?

The best way to find an answer to these questions is by creating an Excel report which imports the event frames into an Excel spreadsheet. Excel offers some useful business intelligence tools that will help us aggregate the data so management can make decisions.

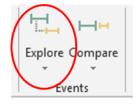
#### Approach

We will be using PI Datalink to import the event frame information and then use Excel PowerPivot and PowerChart to analyze the downtime events.

#### **Building the DownTime Analysis Report**

For this exercise, you will be using a template: *Press DownTime Analysis.xlsx*, located in the class\exercises folder. The template contains two sheets; we will be importing the event frames data into the *Raw Data* sheet, which will be read from the *Report* sheet via a pivot table and a pivot chart.

Since we want to analyze the downtime events which are all based on the same EF template, we will be taking advantage of the *Explore function* in PI Datalink. Go to the *Raw Data* sheet, set the cursor into cell A2 and click on the *Explore function* in the PI Datalink ribbon



#### **Configuring the Explore Events Function**

The *Explore Events* pane will show up. This pane offers several fields for you to refine your event frames search. Moreover, it features a results preview section.

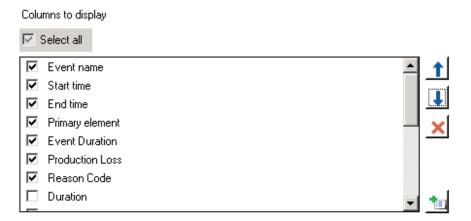
For the Search start and Search end fields point to the corresponding cells on the *Report sheet* (see figure).

Keep \* for event name and element name.

Note: It is expected you will not get Event Frames that are not yet finished. To exclude Event Frames that are not finished, click on *More Search Options* and select *entirely in range* under the search mode.

Explore Events		<b>∀</b> X
Database \\PISRV1\PI Big Tires Co.	Event name	?
Search start	I	
'Report'!\$C\$2	Press Downtime	
Search end	, Element name	
'Report'!\$C\$3	×	
Limit to database level	Element template Press	
+ More search options		
Preview		
Events (221 found)     Downtime MTL.Press.04 (Mor     Downtime PHI.Press.01 (Philly     Downtime MTL.Press.03 (Mor     Downtime PHI.Press.03 (Mor     Downtime HOU.Press.04 (Philly     Downtime HOU.Press.03 (Hou     Downtime HOU.Press.04 (Hou     Downtime HOU.Press.04 (Mor	a) 2018-03-05 23:43:04 htreal) 2018-03-05 23:49:34 a) 2018-03-05 23:49:34 (a) 2018-03-05 23:49:34 (a) 2018-03-05 23:49:34 (a) 2018-03-05 23:56:04 (a) 2018-03-05 23:56:04	

Select the seven columns to display; you can as well set the column order. The columns are actually the event frame attributes. The following columns are needed for the analysis:



Make sure you selected *Event Duration* attribute (gives you the number of seconds), and **not** <u>Duration (would give you the time in a format hh:mm:ss, such as e.g. 0:06:30)</u>.

Hit OK to display all event frame information in the Raw Data sheet.

	A	В	С	D	E	F	G	н
1	This sheet retrieves the event frames raw data. The "Report" sheet	queries the data from th	is spreadsheet					
2	Event name	Start time	End time	Primary element	Event Duration	r Production Loss	Reason Code	
3	Downtime PHI.Press.03 (Philly) 2017-01-08 23:37:53	08-Jan-17 23:37:53	09-Jan-17 00:23:23	PHI.Press.03	2730	9.1	Press set-up	
4	Downtime MTL.Press.03 (Montreal) 2017-01-08 23:50:53	08-Jan-17 23:50:53	09-Jan-17 00:03:53	MTL.Press.03	780	2.6	No Operator	
5	Downtime MTL.Press.01 (Montreal) 2017-01-08 23:50:53	08-Jan-17 23:50:53	09-Jan-17 00:03:53	MTL.Press.01	780	2.6	Maintenance	
6	Downtime MTL.Press.01 (Montreal) 2017-01-08 23:50:53	08-Jan-17 23:50:53	09-Jan-17 00:10:23	MTL.Press.01	1170	3.9	Maintenance	
7	Downtime PHI.Press.03 (Philly) 2017-01-08 23:57:23	08-Jan-17 23:57:23	09-Jan-17 00:03:53	PHI.Press.03	390	1.3	Maintenance	
8	Downtime MTL.Press.03 (Montreal) 2017-01-08 23:57:23	08-Jan-17 23:57:23	09-Jan-17 00:03:53	MTL.Press.03	390	1.3	Planned Maintenance	
9	Downtime HOU.Press.03 (Houston) 2017-01-08 23:57:23	08-Jan-17 23:57:23	09-Jan-17 00:03:53	HOU.Press.03	390	1.3	Planned Maintenance	
10	Downtime HOU.Press.01 (Houston) 2017-01-08 23:57:23	08-Jan-17 23:57:23	09-Jan-17 00:03:53	HOU.Press.01	390	1.3	No Operator	
11	Downtime PHI.Press.04 (Philly) 2017-01-09 00:03:53	09-Jan-17 00:03:53	09-Jan-17 00:10:23	PHI.Press.04	390	1.3	Planned Maintenance	
12	Downtime PHI.Press.03 (Philly) 2017-01-09 00:03:53	09-Jan-17 00:03:53	09-Jan-17 00:10:23	PHI.Press.03	390	1.3	Planned Maintenance	
13	Downtime MTL.Press.01 (Montreal) 2017-01-09 00:03:53	09-Jan-17 00:03:53	09-Jan-17 00:10:23	MTL.Press.01	390	1.3	Press set-up	
14	Downtime HOU.Press.04 (Houston) 2017-01-09 00:03:53	09-Jan-17 00:03:53	09-Jan-17 00:10:23	HOU.Press.04	390	1.3	No Operator	
15	Downtime PHI.Press.03 (Philly) 2017-01-09 00:10:23	09-Jan-17 00:10:23	09-Jan-17 00:23:23	PHI.Press.03	780	2.6	No Operator	
16	Downtime PHI.Press.01 (Philly) 2017-01-09 00:10:23	09-Jan-17 00:10:23	09-Jan-17 00:16:53	PHI.Press.01	390	1.3	Planned Maintenance	
17	Downtime MTL.Press.03 (Montreal) 2017-01-09 00:10:23	09-Jan-17 00:10:23	09-Jan-17 00:23:23	MTL.Press.03	780	2.6	No Operator	
18	Downtime HOU.Press.01 (Houston) 2017-01-09 00:10:23	09-Jan-17 00:10:23	09-Jan-17 00:16:53	HOU.Press.01	390	1.3	Press set-up	
19	Downtime HOU.Press.01 (Houston) 2017-01-09 00:10:23	09-Jan-17 00:10:23	09-Jan-17 00:23:23	HOU.Press.01	780	2.6	Press set-up	
20	Downtime MTL.Press.04 (Montreal) 2017-01-09 00:16:53	09-Jan-17 00:16:53	09-Jan-17 00:29:53	MTL.Press.04	780	2.6	No Operator	
21	Downtime MTLPress.04 (Montreal) 2017-01-09 00:16:53	09-Jan-17 00:16:53	09-Jan-17 00:49:23	MTL.Press.04	1950	6.5	No Operator	
22	Downtime MTL.Press.01 (Montreal) 2017-01-09 00:16:53	09-Jan-17 00:16:53	09-Jan-17 00:29:53	MTL.Press.01	780	2.6	Planned Maintenance	
23	Downtime MTLPress.01 (Montreal) 2017-01-09 00:16:53	09-Jan-17 00:16:53	09-Jan-17 00:36:23	MTL.Press.01	1170	3.9	Planned Maintenance	
24	Downtime HOU.Press.03 (Houston) 2017-01-09 00:16:53	09-Jan-17 00:16:53	09-Jan-17 00:23:23	HOU.Press.03	390	1.3	Press set-up	
25	Downtinia HUU Pross/02 (Houston) 2017/01-09/00:06:53	(9-Jan-17 00:10:03	09 Jan 17 00:28:23	HUU.Press.02	390		No Uperator	
26	Downtime HOU.Press 01 (Houston) 2017-01 09 00:16:53	09-Jan-17 00:16:53	09-Jan-17 00:28:23	HOU.Press.01	390	1.3	Maintenance	

Just by looking at this spreadsheet, it is very difficult to identify the most offending downtime cause or the production lost. By using an Excel tool, *Pivot tables*, we will be able to automatically extract, organize, and summarize the event frame data. PivotTables, and their graphical companions, Pivot Charts, are very versatile and easy to create. No formulas needed!

## 7.2.6. Directed Activity – Using Pivot Charts to summarize Event Frames (optional)



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Activity Objectives**

• Use Excel Pivot Chart functionalities to summarize event frame information.

#### Approach

1. Go to the *Report* sheet, select the *Insert* ribbon and select the *PivotCharts option* to create a PivotTable and a PivotChart.

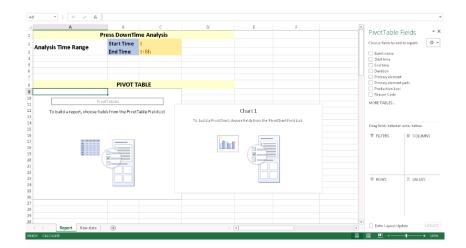
×≣	E 5· ∂· ∓							Press	DownTim	e Analysi	s "xlsx - Ex	cel
F	LE HOME INSERT PAGE LA	YOUT FORMULA	AS DATA	REVIEW	VIEW	PIDATALINK	PI B	UILDER	Team			
		Online Shapes Smar Victures	rtArt Screenshot	Apps for Office *	Recommen Charts	ded	/☆ • Ììi •	PivotChart	Power View			Wir Los
		Inustrations		Apps		Charts		PivotCha	Reports	2	parklines	-
A9	▼ : × √ f <sub>x</sub>								°. Charts to g	raphicall	y	
	A	В	С		D			summarize data and explore complicated data.				
1	P	ress DownTir	ne Analysi	s				complica				
2	Analysis Time Range	Start Time t										
з	Analysis fille Kange	End Time	t+8h									
4												
5												
6												
8		PIVOT T	ABLE									
9												
10		-										
11												

 As input for the PivotTable select the cell range in the *Raw Data* sheet where the ExploreEvents function has returned the data (<u>including</u> the header line). Then choose to place the PivotTable and PivotChart in the *Report* sheet.

Tip: if you want to correct the source area later in time, select all cells of your PivotTable (or choose the Analyse ribbon), then from the Analyse Ribbon, select **Change Data Source**.

Create PivotTable	? ×							
Choose the data that you want to analyze								
Select a table or range								
Table/Range:  'Raw data'!\$A\$2:\$G\$430								
O Use an external data source								
Choose Connection								
Connection name:								
Choose where you want the PivotTable report to be placed								
C <u>N</u> ew Worksheet								
Existing Worksheet								
Location: Report!\$A\$9	1							
Choose whether you want to analyze multiple tables								
Add this data to the Data Model								
OK Can	cel							

The PivotChart field list should now be shown in your Excel worksheet and a range of the worksheet should be designated where the pivot table will be located, as shown below.



- 3. Select the PivotTable, and review the PivotTable Field list. These fields come from the column names of the *Raw Data* sheet.
- 4. To perform a downtime analysis for our Event Frames based on the corresponding reason code, select the **Reason Code** line and drag into the *Values* area. The applied Aggregation for the reason codes is COUNT, because these are non-numeric values. Select the **Reason Code** line again and drag into the *Rows* area:

A	9 🔻 i 🗙	✓ f <sub>x</sub> Row Lab	els							*
	A	В	С	D	E	F				
1		Press Down	Time Analysis					PivotTable Fields		- ×
2 3	Analysis Time Ra	Start Time	t t+8h					Choose fields to add to report:		∯ <b>▼</b>
4								Start time		<u> </u>
5								End time		
6								Duration		
7								Primary element		
8		PIVOT	TABLE					Primary element path		
9	Row Labels 🛛 👻	Count of Reason Code						Production Loss		
10	Maintenance	21	Count of Reason C	ode				Reason Code		*
11	No Operator	25		Total						
12	Planned Maintenance	46		TOTAL				Drag fields between areas below:		
	Press set-up	44	50	_				▼ FILTERS	III COLUMNS	
	Grand Total	136	40			-		I FILTERS	IIII COLUMINS	
15			30							
16			20							
17			20			Total				
18 19			10							
20			0					ROWS	Σ VALUES	
21			Maintenance	No Operator Planned	Press set-up			Reason Code 🔹 🔻	Count of Reason Code	•
22				Maintenance						
23			Reason Code 🔻							
24										
25							-	Defendances tille dete		JPDATE
	<ul> <li>← Report</li> </ul>	Raw data 🛛 🕂		: •		Þ		Defer Layout Update		JPDATE
RE/	ADY CALCULATE								+	100%

5. Select the **Production Loss** line and drag into the *Values* area. The aggregation applied for these numeric values is SUM. Your PIVOT table is extended by another row, which summarizes corresponding production losses, based on the reason codes:

Cł	nart1 🝷 : 🗙	$\checkmark f_x$								~
	A	в	С	D	E	F		G 🔺		
1		Press Down	Time Analysis						PivotChart Fields	~ X
2	Analysis Time Ra	Start Time	t						Choose fields to add to report:	☆ ▼
3 4		EndTime	t+8h						Event name Start time	
4 5 6									End time	
7									Duration Primary element	
8		PIVO	TABLE						Primary element path           Production Loss	
9	Row Labels 🗸 👻	Count of Reason Code	Sum of Production Loss				;		✓ Production Loss ✓ Reason Code	
	Maintenance	21		Count of Reason Co	de Sum of Proc	duction Loss	+		i neuron code	
	No Operator	25		160						
	Planned Maintenance	46		140 120	-					
	Press set-up	44		100					Drag fields between areas below:	
	Grand Total	136	405.2	80	_				▼ FILTERS	III LEGEND (SERIES)
15				60 40		Values			I FILTERS	
16				20		Count of Re	ason Code			Σ Values 🔻
17 18				0		Sum of Pro	duction Loss			
19				renance oerato	enance	essetup				
20				Namerance No Operato	ed Manenance pr	E.				
21				ala <sup>nt</sup>	e <sup>o</sup>				AXIS (CATEGORIES)	Σ VALUES
22									Reason Code 💌	Count of Reason Code 🔹
23				Reason Code 🔻						Sum of Production Loss
24										Carl of Fload Caol Loss
25										
26										
27										
	Report	Raw data 🛛 🕀			: •			Þ	Defer Layout Update	UPDATE
RE/	NDY CALCULATE									+ 100%

**Tip1:** if the PivotTable Fields pane was closed and you want to have it available again, select a cell of your PivotTable. From the right-mouse button menu, select **Show Field List**.

**Tip2:** to change the aggregation that is applied to your data, select the dropdown icon on the field, and choose Value Field Settings... to select another aggregation type.

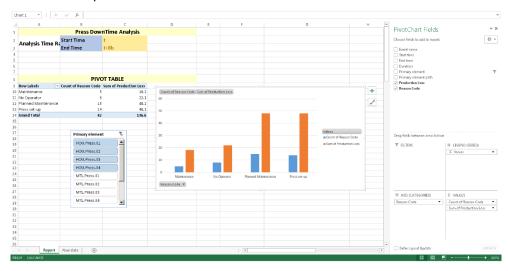
6. Let us enhance our Pivot table for analysis depending on individual press selections.

Which column of our data represents a press ?

7. Select a cell in the Pivot table, and select the Analyze ribbon from the Pivot Table tools. Click on insert slicer, select primary element and click on OK.



- 8. The slicer for the primary element is added. It allows selecting any combination of one or more presses for our analysis. Check various combinations (use Shift- and Ctrl-key for selections in the slicer):
  - all presses
  - PHI. Press01 only
  - all "Number 01"- presses (i.e. HOU.Press.01, MTL.Press.01 and PHI. Press01)



• all presses in Houston

The PivotTable and the PivotChart will update to show you what reason code is causing most of the downtime events. In the screenshot above, it is clear that during the observed period of time, planned maintenance has caused most of the production losses for the Houston Presses.

## 7.3. Tracking Critical Tank Level Periods

#### **Objectives**

• Learn how to utilize limit traits to configure event frame analysis.

The limit traits, which we have defined for the level in the tanks at Velocity Terminals represent the following critical operation conditions:

Limit	Trait	Trait Value Condition					
Low Limit	LoLo	15%	If a tank becomes almost empty, the coating inside can corrode and the coating needs a repair treatment.				
High Limit	HiHi	90%	If the tank is almost full, there is a risk that the material spills and causes environmental damage, which is critical.				

The process control team at Velocity Terminals is concerned about such situations and are asking to monitor the process data to have a list with those periods of time, when the one or other condition applies.

## 7.3.1. Directed Activity – Monitoring Tank Levels



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Activity Objectives**

• Build an analysis to monitor the tank levels and create event frames whenever the level is outside the limits (too low or too high)

#### **Problem Description**

We will monitor whether the levels of the tanks at Velocity Terminals are outside the target operational limits (either too low or too high).

The event frame names should allow an easy identification which tank was concerned and when the problem has started. For every period it should be possible to identify whether the low or the high limit was violated and what the pressure has been when the violation occurred.

#### Approach

We will create an analysis under the Tank Element Template to create event-frames, whenever level is outside the limits.

#### **Event Frame Template**

- 1. Open Velocity Terminals database in PSE, select Library in the Navigator and select *New Template* under Event Frame Templates.
- 2. For the name enter Tank Level Excursion
- 3. For the description enter Tank Level Outside Operational Targets
- 4. For the naming pattern enter

#### %TEMPLATE% for %ELEMENT% (%STARTTIME:yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm%)

Once an event frame is created, what will the event frame names look like?

General Attribu	ute Templates							
Name:	Tank Level Excursion							
Description:	Tank Level Outside Operational Targets	nk Level Outside Operational Targets						
Base Template:	<none> Severity: None</none>							
_ Categories:	Default Attribute: <none></none>							
Naming Pattern:	%TEMPLATE% for %ELEMENT% (%STARTTIME:yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm%)							
	Allow Extensions 🔽 Can Be Acknowledged							
	Extended Properties (0) Security							
Find:	Derived Templates Event Frames Referenced Parent Templ	ates						
	Derived Event Frames Referenced Child Templat	es						
	OK Cancel Apply Check In							

- 5. We will use the event frames later on in context with Notifications, therefore check the option for *Can Be Acknowledged*
- 6. Click on OK.

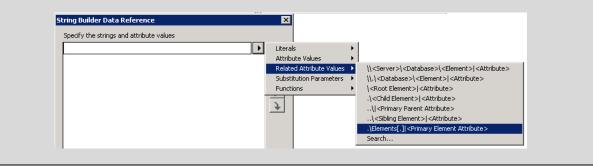
#### Event Frame Attribute Templates

- 7. Select Attributes Templates tab. Select New Attribute Template.
- 8. Add attributes for Level, Pressure, Product and Level Excursion

Attribute Name	UOM	Data Reference	Value Type	Settings	DisplayDigits
Level	percent	PI Point	Double	.\Elements[.] %Attribute%; TimeRangeMethod=StartTime	2
Pressure	PSI	PI Point	Double	.\Elements[.] %Attribute%; TimeRangeMethod=StartTime	2
Product	<none></none>	String Builder	String	.\Elements[.] %Attribute%;	NA
Level Excursion	<none></none>	<none></none>	String		NA

**Tip1:** Once you have entered the **Level** attribute you can use the Copy and Paste function to create another PI Point attribute which you can use to edit to create the one for **Presssure** 

**Tip2:** You can enter the setting for the **Product** attribute manually. Alternatively, select an attribute value from the menu and edit accordingly. Make sure the setting matches exactly to the above information.



The **Level Excursion** attribute will be used to indicate, whether either the high or the low limit was violated. Setting the value for this attribute will be defined later on when configuring the analysis for the corresponding event frames generation.

9. Check In.

#### Analysis for Event Frame Generation when limits are violated

- 10. Select Tank from Element Templates
- 11. Select Analysis Templates tab and click on the blue link to *Create a New Analysis Template.*
- 12. For the name enter Limit Monitoring
- 13. Select analysis type Event Frame Generation
- 14. For the example element select one of the tanks (e.g. Tank01).
- 15. For the *Event Frame template*, select **Tank Level Excursion**:

Tank			
General Attribute Templates Ports Analys	ysis Templates Notification Rule Templates		
		Name:	Limit Monitoring
🔹 🖪 Name		Description:	
H Limit Monitoring			~
Analysis Type:   Expression  Rollup  Event Frame Generation  SQC			
		<ul> <li>Enable analyses when created from template</li> </ul>	
<u> </u>			v notification rule template for Limit Monitoring
Example Element: Locations\Montreal\Tank01			

16. Rename Start Trigger 1 to Too High. Enter expression: 'Level'>'Level|HiHi'

Set severity to Critical.

17. Add a new Start Trigger, set the name to **Too Low.** Enter expression: 'Level'<'Level|LoLo'

Set severity to Major.

18. Whenever the level changes, we want to check whether any of the limit was violated. Therefore set *Event-Triggered* for Scheduling.

**Note**: The scheduling defines how often the triggers will be evaluated. If this option is Event-Triggered the triggers will be evaluated whenever there is a change for the attributes in the Trigger Expressions. This is usually how Analytics are executed if attributes are PI Point data references. Use Periodic in case the attribute is of another data reference (e.g. Table Lookup).

xample Element	Locations\Montreal\Tank01		3			
Generation Mod	de: Explicit Trigger v		Event Frame Template:	Tank Level	Excursion	¥
Add ~				<b>_</b> ↑	Evaluat	e
Name	Expression		True fo	or	Severity	
Start trigge	ers					
Too High	'Level' > 'Level HiHi'		Set (	optional)	Critical	~ 🗙
Too Low	'Level' < 'Level LoLo'		Set (	(optional)	Major	~ 🛞
				Advanced Ev	vent Frame Sett	tings
Multiple start ti more details.	riggers are configured. Child event frames w	vill be gener	ated when the trigger cl	nanges. See d	ocumentation f	br
cheduling:						
rigger on Any In	iput	~				

19. Click on *Advanced Event Frame Settings…*Check *Save Start Trigger name to event frame attribute*. Click on *Map Attribute* and select **Level Excursion** attribute. Click on OK.

Advanced Event Frame Settings						
Generat	e child roo	ot cause event	frame before	parent even	t frame starts	
Duration:	5	Minutes 🗠				
Name:	Root Cau	se				
Category:				~		
Trigger Setti	nas					
	-	name to event	frame attribut	e		
Level	Excursion					
New Attribute	<u>Template</u>	xpression to e	vent frame at	tribute		
🍊 Level						
🍊 Pressure						
📑 Product				OI	K Cancel	
📑 Level Excursi	on					

**Note**: Ignore the Warning "The selected attribute template will be converted to a Configuration Item and any existing configuration of the attribute template will be lost."

20. Check In.

#### Simulate the level is above the limit

Note: The simulation for the level of TankO1 cycles the value every 10 minute with a violation of the low and high limit. You can either wait some time, so that the required value change occurs automatically, or you can force it with a manual entry. Note that a manual entry may be replaced by a new value from the interface too early to start the event frame

- 21. Select Elements Velocity Terminals Locations Montreal Tank01
- 22. Select Level Attribute Settings
- 23. Uncheck Read-Only.
- 24. Select **Product** Attribute and change to HC1500 (we need that for later).
- 25. Check In.
- 26. Enter 98 into the Value for the Level attribute

#### Verify generation of event frames when limits are violated

- 27. Select Elements in Navigator Panel, navigate to Tank01 and select the element.
- 28. Click on the blue Event Frames link on the General tab.

	Elements	Tank01	
I	Elements	General Chi	ild Elements Attributes Ports Analyses Notification Rules Version
	白 🗝 Velocity Terminals	Name:	Tank01
	🖶 🗇 Distribution	Description:	
		Template:	Tank
I	🛱 ···· 🗇 Montreal	Categories:	
	7 Tank01 7 Tank02 7 Tank03 7 Tank04 7 Sydney	Find:	Extended Properties (0) Annotations (0) Location Security Parents Children Event Frames Models Layers Connections

**Tip:** You should have an event frame for Tank01. If there is no event frame, the reason might be, that the tank was actually already outside the limits. Re-enter a value.

29. Click on the Wheel icon 🔯 in the header line of the results.

Click on Select Attributes. Click on icon to add all four (4) attributes from the **Tank Level Excursion** event frame template. Click on OK. The list will be extended by the four selected attributes. Click on OK.

Find B	Event Frames fo	r 'Tank01'											$\Box$ $\times$
											Group	by: 🗌 Categ	ory 🗌 Template
Filter													<del>،</del> م
• 8	🖹 🔺 Name	[00:16:12.048.	Duration	Start Time 4	End Time	Description	Severity	Template	Primary Element	Level	Level Excurs	Pressure	Product 🐼
• 📌	🔺 🛏 Tank Le	/e	0:00:50	7/6/2021 1:32	7/6/2021 1:33	Tank Level Ou	Critical	Tank Level Exc	Tank01	90.61 %	Too High	28.99 psi	HC1500
•	🔺 🛏 Tank Le	/e	0:02:40	7/6/2021 1:36	7/6/2021 1:38	Tank Level Ou	Major	Tank Level Exc	Tank01	14.00 %	Too Low	20.24 psi	HC1500
• 🖈	🔺 🛏 Tank Le	/e	0:01:10	7/6/2021 1:43	7/6/2021 1:44	Tank Level Ou	Critical	Tank Level Exc	Tank01	91.06 %	Too High	16.03 psi	HC1500
	A - Tank Le	/e	0:02:20.441	7/6/2021 1:47		Tank Level Ou	Major	Tank Level Exc	Tank01	13.93 %	Too Low	28.46 psi	HC1500

# 8. Using Event Frames to capture Production Batches

A typical application of the PI System is in plants that run batch productions. Event frames in Asset Framework can be used to capture and document the batch production. To familiarize with a batch environment, such a production is simulated for a fictitious company called Wonderland Chemicals. This includes the simulation of values received from a batch execution system (BES) as well as corresponding sensor data of the production equipment.

An Event Frame Generator Interface is monitoring the simulated batch data and is automatically creating corresponding event frames.

**Note**: Capturing batch production in event frames in Asset Framework is the current recommended methodology. It is successor technology for capturing the batch information in the PI Batch Database (BDB). Accordingly, the Event Frame Generator Interface is the corresponding successor for the PI Batch Generator Interface (PIBaGen) that was used before.

# 8.1. Case Study: Wonderland Chemicals

Prior to exploring event frames with multiple levels let us familiarize ourselves with the batch production process, which is simulated in the TCE environment.

## 8.1.1. Directed Activity – Batch production process at Wonderland Chemicals



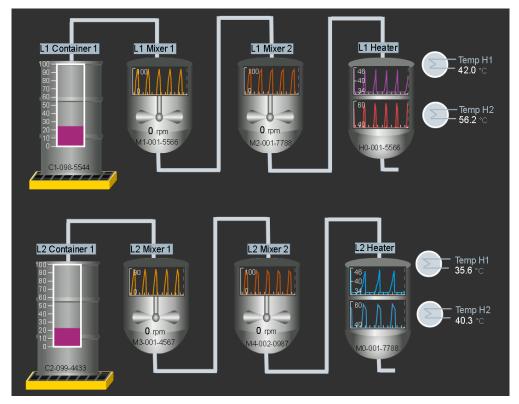
In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Activity Objectives**

 Understand the simulation of the batch production process at Wonderland Chemicals (WLC).

#### Approach

From the PI Vision overview page, open the Wonderland Chemicals display.



The production at Wonderland Chemicals consists of **two production lines** (L1 and L2), which have the same structure. Material from a raw material container is supplied into the Mixer 1 and then into Mixer 2, where it is mixed two times. Then the material is supplied

into the Heater for a final treatment. The heater has two heating coil elements, which are turned on in sequence.

The complete process cycle in a production line, which covers the mixing (2x) as well as the heating, is the overall **batch**, the activities in the mixer units and in the heater unit are **unit batches**. Every batch and every unit batch is associated with an ID, e.g. ID for the execution from yesterday is *B1234*, ID for the execution today is *B1235*, etc.

The unit batch in the heater unit consists of three **phases**, depending on the heating coil operation.

	BATCH	
UNIT BATCH (MIXER1)		
	UNIT BATCH (MIXER2)	
		UNIT BATCH (HEATER)
		COIL1 LO
		COIL2 ON
		COIL 1 HI
		t

Mixer1, Mixer2 and the Heater are **units**, where the unit batches are performed.

Every mixer has several sensors, that measure temperature, pH value and rotation speed of the mixer.

Attributes of the first Mixer in Line 1 (L1 Mixer 1):

Elements	L1 M	lixer 1	1					
🔒 Elements	Gen	eral	Child Eler	ments Attributes Port	s Analys	es Notification Rul	es Version	
🖮 🗇 Facility 101							Group by: 📃 Catego	ry 🗌 Template
🖃 🗇 Line 1	Filte							ρ -
🚍 🗇 Heaters		-						
i⊞		1:	•	Name	4	Value	Unit Of Measure	0
🗊 L1 Mixer 1	Ð	4	T	🎺 Mixer Speed		86 rpm	revolution per minute	
🔤 🗤 🗇 L1 Mixer 2				🔳 Name		L1 Mixer 1	<none></none>	
🗊 L1 Container 1 🗊 Line 2		0		🎺 pH		8.5738	<none></none>	
Element Searches			T	💷 Serial Number		M1-001-5566	<none></none>	
< >			• 🦧	💷 Tagname Prefix		L1Mix1	<none></none>	•

The units (Mixer1, Mixer2 and Heater) have associated tags, which have information whether a unit batch is currently active or not and what the unit batch ID is. An Event Frames Generator Interface is monitoring these tags and creates corresponding event frames. The following is an example of event frames that were created by that interface. The event frames have multiple levels: top level is the batch, level below is the unit batch, and the lowest level is the heater phase (Heating unit only):

Filte	r							
	E 🔒 🕒 4	A Name	[00:25:37.8872416]	Duration	Start Time	End Time	Template	Primary Element
3	. 1	L1.2972		0:11:00	7/1/2021 4:02:54 PM	7/1/2021 4:13:54 PM	Procedure_Factory1	
-		L1 Mixer 1: L1.2972	H	0:04:00	7/1/2021 4:02:54 PM	7/1/2021 4:06:54 PM	UnitProcedure_Mixer	L1 Mixer 1
-	I	L1 Mixer 2: L1.2972	H	0:04:00	7/1/2021 4:03:54 PM	7/1/2021 4:07:54 PM	UnitProcedure_Mixer	L1 Mixer 2
Ē		L1 Heater 1: L1.2972	H	0:05:00	7/1/2021 4:08:54 PM	7/1/2021 4:13:54 PM	UnitProcedure_Heater	L1 Heater
	🖬	Heater Element 1 Medium	H	0:02:00	7/1/2021 4:09:54 PM	7/1/2021 4:11:54 PM	Phase_HeaterElement	L1 Heater Element 1
	🔳	Heater Element 2 On	H	0:03:00	7/1/2021 4:10:24 PM	7/1/2021 4:13:24 PM	Phase_HeaterElement	L1 Heater Element 2
		Heater Element 1 High		0:01:00	7/1/2021 4:11:54 PM	7/1/2021 4:12:54 PM	Phase_HeaterElement	L1 Heater Element 1

To search for the tags of the first mixer, from the PSE menu, select Search – Tag Search...and search for the tags where name starts with L1Mixer1:

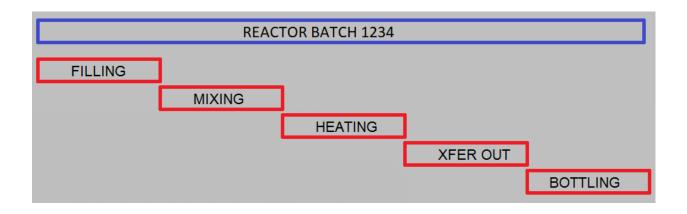
🔎 Tag Search									×
Server(s): PISRV01								•	
L1Mi×1*								× 🔻 😻 Search	ı
Name	Data Server	Display Digits	Point Source	Data Type	Point Class	Engineering U	Value	Time Stamp	0
✓ L1Mi×1ActivePoint	PISRV01	-5	L	Int16	classic		0	9/15/2021 12:50:58 PM	1
ntering and the second	PISRV01	-5	С	String	classic		L1 Mixer 1: L	9/15/2021 12:46:58 PM	1
L1Mix1MixerSpeed	PISRV01	1	9	Float32	classic	RPM	0.0	9/15/2021 12:52:28 PM	1
🍼 L1Mix1pH	PISRV01	-5	9	Float32	classic		7	9/15/2021 12:52:28 PM	1
Film Content of Conten	PISRV01	-5	L	String	classic		NormalMixing	4/12/2021 11:25:49 AM	1
5 results returned in 0.1309105 seconds.									
							ОК	Cancel Reset	

Note: The values for all these tags are simulated to mimic the batch production.

## 8.2. Batch Production and ISA S88 standard

In a plant where production is performed in batches (repetitive cycles), event frames can be used to capture the production batches in AF Event Frames.

A batch process could be seen in a pharma company where batches of a particular medicine are produced in a reactor. Every batch consists of several steps such as e.g.: filling components into a reactor, mixing the components, heating up to initiate a chemical process, emptying the resultant liquid from the reactor and finally bottling. There is a defined process of steps (called the "recipe") that happens repeatedly through time.



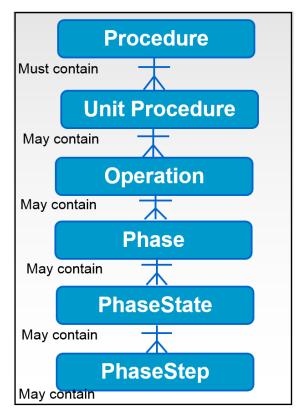
Let us assume every step takes 10 minutes and the batch is executed every full hour. Then the schedule will look like following:

	Start Time	End Time
REACTOR BATCH 1234	06:00	06:50
Filling	06:00	06:10
Mixing	06:10	06:20
Heating	06:20	06:30
Xfer Out	06:30	06:40
Bottling	06:40	06:50
REACTOR BATCH 1235	07:00	07:50
Filling	07:00	07:10
Mixing	07:10	07:20
Heating	07:20	07:30
etc.		

ISA (International Society of Automation) has published the ISA-S88.01 standard under the name "Batch Control : Models and Terminology" to provide an industry standard for naming or referring to stages in batch processes. Its original version was adopted by the IEC in 1997 as IEC 61512-1. The standard provides better communication between vendors and buyers of process control systems.



The *S88 Procedural Control Model* describes how the batch process should be carried out. In the model you will find that the procedure has three subordinates, unit procedures, operations and phases. The procedure describes all the equipment-oriented actions which in an ordered sequence will carry out the batch.



The following table shows, how these levels can be captured in different levels of event frames:

ISA 88	PI Event Frame Level	PIEFGen Event Frame Templates
Procedure	1	Procedure
Unit Procedure	2	UnitProcedure
Operation	3	Operation
Phase	4	Phase
	5	PhaseState
	6	PhaseStep

## 8.3. Event Frames in PI Vision

PI Vision discovers events related to assets on the display and it lists them in a dedicated *Events* tab. The time range and duration of the display determine for which period of time the events are listed. In case any event frames exist in that period, the icon for the event frames has a little blue dot on the top left edge. Click on the event frame icon to switch to the event frame list:

뱅	Automatically refresh the list
	L1 Mixer 1: L1.3046 (L1.3046) 7/2/2021 6:39:27 AM - 7/2/2021 6:43:27 AM
	L1 Mixer 1: L1.3045 (L1.3045)
	L1 Mixer 1: L1.3044 (L1.3044)
	L1 Mixer 1: L1.3043 (L1.3043)
	L1 Mixer 1: L1.3042 (L1.3042)
	L1 Mixer 2: L1.3046 (L1.3046)
	L1 Mixer 2: L1.3045 (L1.3045)
	L1 Mixer 2: L1.3044 (L1.3044)
	Create Events Table
	D Edit Search Criteria

The contents of the event frame list can be adjusted by selecting *Edit Search Criteria*. By default all event frames for assets on the display are listed where the start and/or the stop time is inside the display time range.

Edit Search Criteria	
▶ Database	Wonderland Chemicals
► Time Range	Timebar Duration
Event Severity	
► Event Name	
Event Type and Attribute Value	
▶ Asset Name	Assets on Display
Asset Type	
► Event State	
Event Category	
Event Acknowledgment	
▶ Event Comments	
Event Duration	
Number of Results	
Search Mode	Events Active in Time Range

If you select one of the event frames and click the right mouse button, you have three options:

Apply Time Range: Applies time range of the selected event to all symbols on the display.	Automatically refresh the list
<b>Event Details:</b> Opens a dedicated screen to analyze, acknowledge and annotate events	L1 Mixer 1: L1.3046 (L1.3046) 7/2/202 L1 Mixer L1 Mixer L1 Mixer
Compare Similar Events By Name / By Type: Opens another Browser tab to compare process data across multiple events on a single "overlay" trend.	L1 Mixer L1 Mixer L1 Mixer L1 Mixer L1 Mixer 2: L1.3046 (L1.3046)

	Compare Similar Events By Name Compare Similar Events By Type
By Name	When comparing events by name, the Event Comparison screen displays up to 11 events with the same name, Event Frame template, and referenced asset.
Ву Туре	When comparing events by type, the Event Comparison screen displays up to 11 events based on the same Event Frame template and same referenced asset.

When you change the time range for your display, the events list will be refreshed automatically. Uncheck button for *Automatically refresh the list* to avoid searches whenever you make a change for the time range of the display.

## 8.3.1. Directed Activity – Visualizing Events Using PI Vision



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Activity Objectives**

- Explore the batch events for the units in production line 1 (L1 Mixer 1, L1 Mixer 2 and L1 Heater 1)
- Switch the display time range to cover the time period of a selected event frame.
- Explore the details of a selected event frame and display all attribute values and a trend of the PI Point attributes.

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

- 1. <u>From</u> the PI Vision overview page, open the *Wonderland Chemicals* display.
- 2. Click on the event frames icon at the left to get a list with event frames.
- 3. Event frames for unit batches of three (3) units are listed:
  - a. L1 Mixer 1
  - b. L1 Mixer 2
  - c. L1 Heater 1, the unit batch event frames have child event frames for the phases of the heating process

**Note:** to narrow down the search results click on *Edit Search Criteria* (e.g. set Asset name= *L1 Mixer 1*, note there is a space in front and after *Mixer*!). Make sure the option *Automatically refresh the list* is enabled.

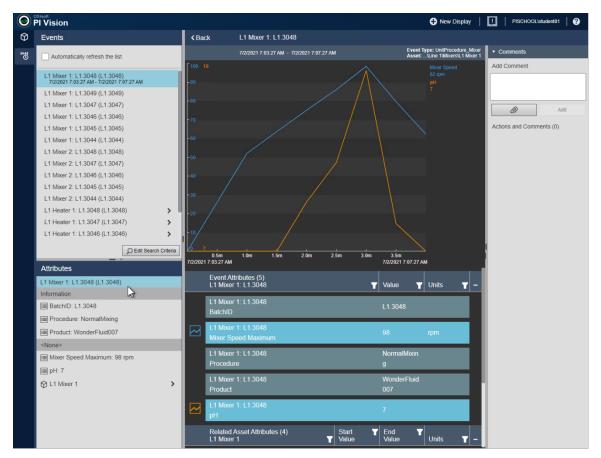
4. Select an event from Mixer 1 and select *Apply Time Range* from the right mouse button menu. Result: the display time range is set to the time range of the event:



- 5. Click on the Revert button <sup>U</sup> to revert the display time period. Select another event and repeat the step.
- 6. Select one of the events and select *Event Details* from the right mouse button menu.
- 7. Explore related attributes for the L1 Mixer 1. Get maximum for the mixer speed.

**Note:** click on a trend icon in front of an attribute below to enable/disable the line in the trend above.





8. Click on the Back control to return to the Wonderland Chemicals display.

## 8.3.2. Directed Activity - Comparing Similar Events Using PI Vision



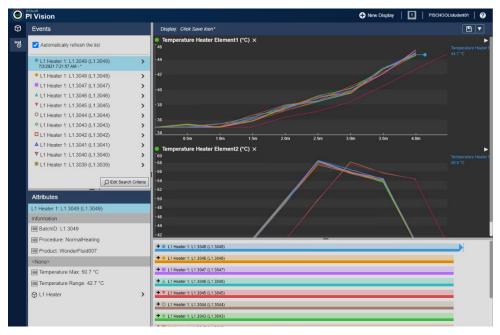
In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Activity Objectives**

• Compare the event frame PI Point attributes of several trends in one common trend chart ("Overlay trend")

#### **Step-by-Step Procedure**

- 1. To display only unit batches from the Heater unit click on *Edit Search Criteria* and change from *Assets on Display* to the specific name **L1 Heater** and click on Apply. Option *Automatically refresh the list* must be enabled!
- 2. Select *Compare Similar Events By Type* from the right mouse button menu. The *Event Comparison* display is shown. Every line in the trend corresponds to one particular event frame. Process data for the unit batch executions can be compared between multiple executions of the batch.



- 3. Select an event frame (either in list on top left or in Gantt chart on bottom right) to highlight it. Select an event frame and select *Hide Event* from the right mouse button menu to remove the trend line from the trend chart.
- 4. To display the event frame levels below, click on the plus sign in the event frame Gantt Chart on the right bottom side.
- 5. (optional) Save the display.

# **9. Taking Full Advantage of AF Functionalities** 9.1. AF Object Security

#### **Objectives**

• Understand the PI AF security model.

Beginning with AF version 2.7, a security model similar to Data Archive security was implemented. This model relies on Windows integrated security for authentication, but provides its own authorization to AF objects using **AF Identities** and **Mappings**.

In AF version 2.6 and before, permissions in AF were set based on Windows user and groups.

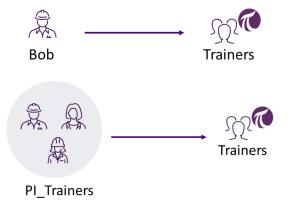
### 9.1.1. AF Identities and Mappings

An **AF identity** represents a set of access permissions on the AF server. Each AF mapping points from a Windows user or group to an AF identity.

Built-In AF Identities are Administrators, Engineers and World

According to the specific security requirements, AF identities are created on the AF Server, and the permissions for the AF server resources (such as an element collection or objects) are granted for these AF Identities.

With **AF Mappings**, Windows users and groups are mapped to the AF Identities:

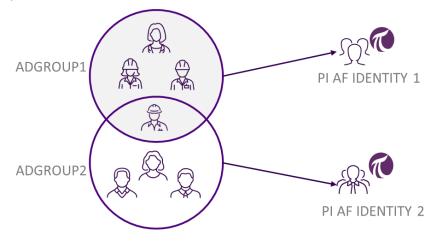


**Note:** It is preferable to define the AF Mappings for Active Directory (AD) groups instead of individual windows users. Since it is inefficient to maintain individual user accounts directly, it is recommended that the mapping on a user basis be the exception.

Members of the Windows groups that are mapped to an AF identity are automatically granted the access permissions for that AF identity.

For example, the Active Directory (AD) group Engineering Team is mapped to Engineers, so all the members in that AD group have read/write permission for the Elements collection.

In case of multiple identities user is granted permissions based on all AF Identities to which he or she is mapped. In example below, Bob has all permissions from PI AF Identity 1 and PI AF Identity 2.

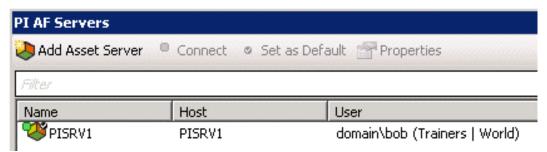


#### **Built-in AF Identities:**

AF Identity	Description
Administrators	By default, this identity has all access permissions to every collection and object on the AF server, including all databases. It cannot be modified or deleted. It is recommended that access to this identity is restricted to only a few users.
Engineers	This identity has the same privileges as <i>Administrators</i> , with the exception of the <i>Admin (a)</i> permission. This identity is also not allowed to delete AF databases.
	It is recommended that this identity be restricted to those users who are defining the asset database. Additional identities should be created to narrow the scope of access within AF.
World	This identity has read access permissions to every collection and object on the AF server. More information see below.

#### World Identity:

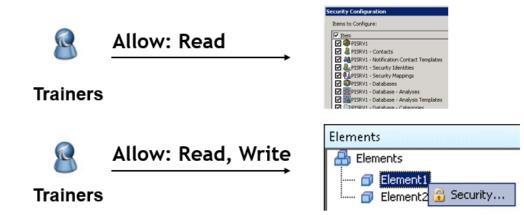
By default, World identity is mapped to the Windows Everyone users group:



By default, World Identity has Read permissions on all items. World identity cannot be modified or deleted. However, Mappings for World can be removed and Permissions for World can be removed.

## 9.1.2. AF access rights

Access permissions can be granted for all AF Objects. Examples:



The following table describes the access permissions you can assign to AF identities for all objects in the AF hierarchy.

Access right	Abbreviation	Definition
Read	r	Enables a user to view the object.
Write	w	Enables a user to create and modify an object. The exception is that event frames and transfers also require Write Data permission on the element template from which they are created. Additionally, if users do not have Write permission on the AF database, they cannot modify any object within the database, regardless of the specific permission on that object.
Read/Write		Enables a user to read and write to the associated object.
Read Data	rd	Enables a user to read element's attribute values (non- configuration items).
Write Data	wd	Enables a user to modify element's attribute values (non- configuration items). Additionally, this permission controls whether a user can create or modify event frames.
Subscribe	S	Enables a user to subscribe and unsubscribe to a notification.
SubscribeOthers	SO	Enables a user to subscribe and unsubscribe other users to a notification.
Delete	d	Enables a user to delete an object.
Execute	x	Enables a user to perform most actions on an analysis case. Only used in Pimsoft SigmafineTM data reconciliations. The PI Analysis Service does not use this permission. The Write permission is required to modify, run, and stop asset analyses.
Admin	a	Enables a user to modify the security settings, or owner, of an object. Also allows to force an Undo Check Out on an object that is checked out to another user, as well as to lock and unlock an event frame

Setting permissions can be done for individual AF objects or for collections of objects. When you create new objects, except for child elements, the collection security is used as the default security. When you create a child element, the security descriptor of the parent element becomes its default security.

## 9.1.3. AF Security Hierarchy

The following chart shows the structure of the AF objects in a AF Server. Each securable AF object (element, event frame, and notification, and so on) throughout the hierarchy has an associated security descriptor that contains the access permissions information for that object.

All AF objects of the same type belong to a collection. For example, every AF element in a database belongs to the Elements collection for that database. Each collection also has an associated security descriptor that contains access permission information.

Server		
	Contacts	
	Notification Contact Templates	
	Identities	
	Mappings	
4	Databases	Database
		Analyses
		Analysis Templates
		Categories
		Elements
		Element Templates
		Enumeration Sets
		Event Frames
		Notifications
		Reference Types
		Tables
		Table Connections
		Transfers

## 9.1.4. AF Server Security

### Setting the security for a AF server

To open *Security Configuration* window for AF Server: On the toolbar, click the **Database** button. In the *Select Database* window, click the **Edit Security** button.

Alternatively, click the AF Server Properties button window, then click the blue **Security** link below the Aliases field. The *Security Configuration* window displays the defined access rights and allows to change them.

curity Configuration				_
Items to Configure:				
V Item	Security String			
PISRV1     PISRV1 - Contacts     BISRV1 - Notification Contact Templates     PISRV1 - Security Identities     PISRV1 - Security Mappings     PISRV1 - Security Mappings     PISRV1 - Databases     PISRV1 - Database - Analyses     PISRV1 - Database - Analyses	World:A(r,rd) NT AUTHORITY\I World:A(r,rd) NT AUTHORITY\I Administrators:A(r,w,rd,wd,d,) World:A(r,rd) NT AUTHORITY\I World:A(r,rd) NT AUTHORITY\I World:A(r,rd) NT AUTHORITY\I Administrators:A(r,w,rd,wd,d,)	VETWORK SEF (,a,s,so,an) V VETWORK SEF VETWORK SEF VETWORK SEF (,a,s,so,an) V	RVICE:A(r, Vorld:A(r,r RVICE:A(r, RVICE:A(r, RVICE:A(r,r Vorld:A(r,r	w)  d)   w)  w)  w,r d)
identities: Add Remove	Permissions for World:			
Name	Permission	Allow	Deny	
and the second s	All			
	Read	$\checkmark$		
🛃 Administrators 🍓 PISCHOOL\PIServiceAccount	Write			
Contraction (Contraction of Contraction of Contract	Read/Write			
	Read Data	$\checkmark$		
	Write Data			
	Read/Write Data			
	Subscribe			
	Subscribe Others			•
-Child Permissions	-			
Do not modify child permissions				
Update child permissions for modified identities				
Replace child permissions for all identities				
Cepiace ci illa permissions for all identicies				
	ок	Cancel	App	ly

The Items to configure list for the AF Server contains the following items:

- AF ServerContacts Collection
- **Section** Notification Contact Templates Collection
- 😹 Identities Collection
- Pappings Collection
- Databases Collection (entire AF hierarchy)
- Analyses Collection (entire AF hierarchy)
- Analysis Templates Collection (entire AF hierarchy)
- Categories (entire AF hierarchy)
- Elements Collection (entire AF hierarchy)
- Element Templates Collection (entire AF hierarchy)

...

The Security Configuration allows adding, removing or changing the permissions for AF Identities.

- 1) You can uncheck/check items to control the scope of the changes you are going to apply.
- 2) You can modify permissions for one of the AF identities that is listed, or add or remove identities, as needed.
- 3) The child permissions option defines the handling concerning permission inheritance.

#### Setting the security for an AF database

To open *Security Configuration* window for an AF database:

On the toolbar, click the *Database* button. In the *Select Database* window, right-click a database in the **Databases** list and select **Security**.

S	elect Database	x
New Database X Delete Datab Asset server: W GPZ-PI2014	oase  🖀 Database Properti	es 🔒 Edit Security
Databases: Filter		<u>ب</u> م
Name BC Mining Trucks	Description	<u>^</u>
ACME Enterprises Big Tires Co Configuration	PI AF Class El 🥹 PI AF Class El 💩 A store for co	New Database Set as Default Database Refresh
	×	Delete Rename
	 ₩	Security Properties

In the **Items to Configure** list of the *Security Configuration* window, the selected database and every collection is checked.

Item	Security String	<b></b>	
🗹 💿 ACME Enterprises	World:A(r,rd) NT AUTHORITY\NETWORK SE	RVICE:A(r,w,rd	
🗹 🎆 ACME Enterprises - Analyses	Administrators:A(r,w,rd,wd,d,x,a,s,so,an)	World:A(r,rd) N	
🗹 🎇 ACME Enterprises - Analysis Templates	Administrators:A(r,w,rd,wd,d,x,a,s,so,an)	World:A(r,rd) N	
🗹 🚞 ACME Enterprises - Categories	Administrators:A(r,w,rd,wd,d,×,a,s,so,an) World:A(r,rd) N		
🗹 击 ACME Enterprises - Elements	Administrators:A(r,w,rd,wd,d,x,a,s,so,an)	World:A(r,rd) N	
🗹 碃 ACME Enterprises - Element Templates 👘	Administrators:A(r,w,rd,wd,d,x,a,s,so,an)	World:A(r,rd) P	
🗹 💼 ACME Enterprises - Enumeration Sets	Administrators:A(r,w,rd,wd,d,x,a,s,so,an)		
M ME Entorprises Event Frames	Administrators $0/r$ in reliad d x a c co as $1$	waalahaya sabiiy 📥	
		•	
lentities: Add Remove	Permissions for World:	Þ	
	Permissions for World:	•	
Vame		•	
dentities: Add Remove Name World NT AUTHORITY/INETWORK SERVICE	Permission Allow	•	

The Items to configure list for the AF Database contains the following items:

- AF Database
- Analyses Collection
- Analysis Templates Collection
- Categories

•••

- Elements Collection
- 🔹 Element Templates Collection

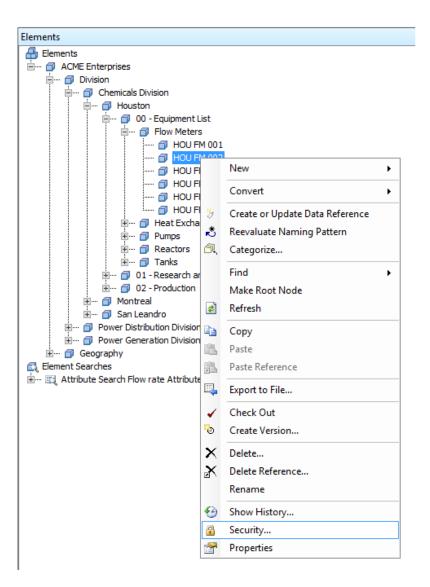
The Security Configuration allows adding, removing or changing the permissions for AF Identities. You can uncheck/check items to control the scope of the changes you are going to apply. You can modify permissions for one of the AF identities that is listed, or add or remove identities, as needed. The child permissions option defines the handling concerning permission inheritance.

#### Setting the security for an AF collection

You can configure access permissions to collections (Elements collection, Event Frame collection, Templates collection...) at several points in the AF hierarchy. You can set them at the server level or at the database level. If set at the server level, the permissions assigned to identities on the server are also assigned to the same identities in every database.

#### **AF Object Security**

You can set specific access permissions for an identity that differ from the default settings inherited from elsewhere in the AF hierarchy on any object (or object group) and collection in a database.



#### Permissions inheritance

When you change the access permissions for an element, the following applies for access permissions of child elements:

Reference Type	Behavior		
Composition	Access permissions for child and parent are always the same.		
Weak	Access permissions are never inherited.		
Parent – Child	When access permissions are set on a parent, the Child Permission settings in the Security Configuration window depend on option used		
	Child Permissions Do not modify child permissions Update child permissions for modified identities Replace child permissions for all identities		

Option	Description
Do not modify child permissions	Prevents access permissions that have been set for the current object or collection from being replicated to child collections and objects in the AF hierarchy.
	Default for AF server 2.5 and earlier
Update child permissions for modified identities	For each selected item on the Items to Configure list in the Security Configuration window, replicates the access permissions for all child collections and objects for each identity on the Identities list whose access permissions have been modified. Default for AF server 2.6 and later.
Replace child permissions for all identities	For each selected item on the Items to Configure list in the Security Configuration window, replaces all child permissions for every identity on the Identities list with the parent access permissions.
	Hint: Before you apply this option, review access permission settings for all items on the Items to Configure list to avoid unintentionally overwriting custom permissions that may have been applied elsewhere in the collection hierarchy!

#### **UOM Database security**

The AF Unit of Measure (UOM) database is shared across all AF databases. You cannot set permissions for individual UOMs or UOM classes. Permissions can only be set for the entire UOM database.

To open UOM *Security Configuration* window:

In the Navigator pane, select Unit of Measure.

On the toolbar, click the **UOM Security** button.

	Security Co	onfiguration		_ □	x
Items to Configure:					
Item ☑ 翻 Unit-of-Measure Database	Security String World:A(r) Administrat	tors:A(r,w,d,x,a) NT Al	JTHORITY WETWOR	K SERVICE	:A(r,w.
<	< III >				>
Identities: Add Re	Identities: Add Remove Permissions for World:				
Name		Permission	Allow	Deny	
Se World		All			
Administrators		Write			
	RAICE	Admin			

#### **Security Tips**

Administrator privileges at the server level, provides access to every object regardless of their security settings.

If you want to edit an element, you need *write* permissions on the Elements collection and on the particular element.

Library objects, such as templates, enumeration sets, UOMs and reference types always have *read* permission regardless of their security settings

Deny settings override any granted allow permissions

## 9.1.5. Directed Activity - AF Objects Security



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Exercise Objectives**

- Create AF Identity and use it for a mapping to a Windows user account.
- Assign Permissions for an AF database and for AF elements.

#### **Problem Description**

Sheila, the new intern (student04@PISCHOOL.INT) has been hired at Velocity Terminals. To prevent unauthorized read access and unintended changes, the engineering supervisor has to change the security for the AF database:

Because of confidentiality, only designated Windows users should be able to read the data for Velocity Terminals. Beside Administrators and Engineers, just the intern should be able to read the data.

Sheila should not be able to see tanks in Sydney or Tokyo. Of course, if the intern browses to the Distribution or Receiving divisions he should only see the tanks belonging to Montreal.

She will be doing some research on Tank01; hence, she should be able to edit this tank's data and configuration.

Note: In order to avoid negative impact on the Velocity Terminals production database, perform the steps on the *AF Startup* AF database!

#### Approach

1. Click on the AF Server Properties button ( I to open the AF Server Properties window. Identities and Mappings tabs: Add a new Interns AF Identity and map the student04 account to it.

#### For AF Startup database security

- 2. Click on the Database button (<sup>ODatabase</sup>), select *Security* for **AF Startup** database
- 3. To remove the permissions for the **World** Identity: Select World identity, then click on Remove button.
- 4. To add *Read* and *Read Data* permissions for the **Interns** Identity: Click on button, select the Interns identity.

- 5. Uncheck Allow All, then enable Read and Read Data
- 6. Select *Update child permissions*-Option and click on Apply button.

#### For the Tank01 element in Montreal...

To add Read/Write and Read/Write Data permissions for the Interns Identity:

- 7. Select Security... from Tank01 element.
- 8. Select the Interns identity.
- 9. Enable Read/Write and Read/Write Data
- 10. Select *Do not Modify Child Permission*-Option, click on button.

#### For the Tokyo and the Sydney element...

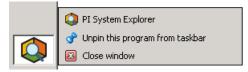
Remove all permissions for the Interns Identity:

- 11. Select Security... from Sydney element
- 12. Select the Interns identity.
- 13. Click on Remove button

14. Select *Update child permissions*-Option and click on button. (accordingly for Tokyo).

#### Verification

- 15. Maximize PI System Explorer (PSE).
- 16. Open a second PI System Explorer (PSE) instance for connection with the intern's account:



With Shift key pressed, right-click the System Explorer icon in the Windows taskbar and select Run as a different user. Supply student04 credentials.

(optional, for improved distinction) If needed, resize the window and bring it in front of the first PSE window.

17. On second PSE: click the Database button (<sup>QDatabase</sup>). In *Select database* window,

click on the button next to the AF Server name.

- 18. The current connection is with pischool\student04. Note the effective identity permissions for pischool\student04 are (Interns | World)
- 19. Click on OK. Select the AF Startup database and verify the permissions on the tanks. Attempt to change descriptors for Tank01 and Tank02.

# 9.2. Attribute Properties

#### **Objectives**

• Learn the different Attribute Properties in PI AF and how to use them.

When attributes are created, there are four associated properties (configuration item, excluded, hidden, indexed). You have the option to set those properties for each element attribute. In case of an element derived from a template, the properties of the attributes cannot be changed any more except for the Exclude property:

		Group by: 🗹 Category	Template
<u>N</u> ame:	Capacity		
Description:			
Properties:	Configuration Item		~
Categories:	Configuration Item Excluded		
Default <u>U</u> OM:	Hidden		
Value Type:	Indexed		
Default Va <u>l</u> ue:	20000 US gal		
Data <u>R</u> eference:	<none></none>		~

Configuration Item	You assign the <b>Configuration Item</b> property to an attribute with a constant value that represents inherent properties of an asset (e.g. a device serial number). In PI System Explorer, configuration attributes are marked with a pencil icon (?). When you change the attribute value of a configuration item PI System Explorer automatically checks out the attribute. To commit the change you need to Check In.			
Indexed	<b>Indexed</b> attributes are attributes that are optimized for fast search results and fast value retrieval. You can only index attributes whose values are stored in the AF database. This means that you cannot index attributes that get their values from PI point data references or from linked table references.			
Excluded (new in AF Server 2015)	In situations where not all attributes in an element template apply, attributes that are not applicable can be excluded. <b>Example</b> : only some of the tanks have a second container coating. Set the attribute for the material of the second coating to <b>Excluded</b> property for the tanks with a single coating.			
Hidden (new in AF Server 2015)	The <b>Hidden</b> property is useful if an attribute is being used to hold an intermediate result, such as a table lookup result that can then be retrieved by a PI point data reference, or is being used solely to populate a tag name in a substitution parameter.			

## 9.2.1. Directed Activity - Use of attribute properties



In this part of the class you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Activity Objectives**

• Assign properties for attributes for specific use cases.

#### **Problem Description**

The Capacity attribute for a tank is considered as a constant that represent an inherent property for the tanks at Velocity Terminals. The value will always be the same except for a change of the equipment itself. Capacity changes should require a Check-Out and Check-In sequence in AF.

Only the first tank in every location of Velocity Terminals (Montreal, Sydney, Tokyo) has a dedicated night shift operator. Add attributes with the operator names, which should only exist for tanks Tank01, Tank05 and Tank08.

The tag name convention for process values at Velocity Terminals is the abbreviation ".PV" at the end of the tag name. The abbreviation should be defined in an AF attribute, but the attribute should not appear in PI Visualization Tools or in PI System Explorer Searches.

#### Approach

Open the **Velocity Terminals** database in AF and navigate to the Tank template in the Library. (Do not use the AF Startup database any more.)

1.	Select the <i>Capacity</i> attribute and	<u>N</u> ame:	Capacity
	enable the	Description:	
	Configuration Item	Properties:	Configuration Item
	property	<u>C</u> ategories:	Configuration Item
		Default <u>U</u> OM:	☐ Hidden
		Value Type:	Indexed     Macual Data Fature
		Default Value:	🔲 Manual Data Entry U US gal
			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
2.	Add a Night Shift	<u>N</u> ame:	Night Shift Operator
	<i>Operator</i> attribute with Value Type	Description:	
	String and Default	Properties:	<none></none>
	Value Bob.	<u>C</u> ategories:	
		Default <u>U</u> OM:	<none></none>
		Value Type:	String
		Default Va <u>l</u> ue:	Bob
		Data <u>R</u> eference:	<none></none>
3.	Add a <i>PVCode</i> attribute with	<u>N</u> ame:	PVCode
	Value Type String,	Description:	
	enable the Hidden	Properties:	Hidden
	property and enter the Default Value	<u>C</u> ategories:	
	PV.	Default <u>U</u> OM:	<none></none>
		Value Type:	String
		Default Va <u>l</u> ue:	PV
		Data <u>R</u> eference:	<none></none>

- 4. Check-In the new attributes.
- 5. Switch to elements and select *Tank01*. Change the *Capacity* from 20,000 to 22,000. Notice, that the Tank01 element has been checked out. It is marked accordingly in the Asset tree <sup>3</sup> Tank01</sup>. If you select the element PI System Explorer status line displays details of the checked out element:

Tank01 Checked out to PISCHOOL\student01 at 6/20/2016 12:17:00 PM from PISRV1. Version: 1/1/1970 12:00:00 AM, Revision 2 (Dirty)

6. Click on Undo Checkout button 🎽 in the toolbar to revert to the initial setting.

- Notice that the *PVCode* attribute is marked as hidden <sup>A</sup> PVCode . Perform an attribute search (search > Attribute Search) for all attributes in Montreal that start with P\*. PVCode is not returned.
- 8. Perform an attribute search for the *Night Shift Operator* attributes under Locations.
- 9. Select the lines for tanks without a Night Shift Operator (Tank02, Tank03, Tank04, Tank06, Tank07, Tank09, Tank10):

						Group by: 🔽 Cate
ilte	97 1					,
	/ : B	Rame	Value		Path	
=	😐 Cate	egory: <none></none>				
		🛄 Night Shift Operator	Bob		Velocity Terminals\Lo	ocations\Tokyo\Tank07 Night Shift Operator
		💷 Night Shift Operator	Bob		Velocity Terminals\Lo	ocations\Tokyo\Tank06 Night Shift Operator
		💷 Night Shift Operator	Bob		Velocity Terminals\Lo	ocations\Tokyo\Tank05 Night Shift Operator
		💷 Night Shift Operator	Bob		Velocity Terminals\Lo	ocations\Sydney\Tank10[Night Shift Operator
	T	💷 Night Shift Operator	Bob		Velocity Terminals\Lo	ocations\Sydney\Tank09[Night Shift Operator
		🗉 Night Shift Operator	Bob		Velocity Terminals\Lo	ocations\Sydney\Tank08 Night Shift Operator
		🗉 Night Shift Operator	Bob		Velocity Terminals\Lo	ocations(Montreal/TankD4)Night Shift Operator
		💷 Night Shift Operator	Bob		Velocity Terminals\Lo	ocations(Montreal/Tank03)Night Shift Operator
		💷 Night Shift Operator	Bob	n B	Reset to Template	sentions(Montreal/Tank02)Night Shift Operator
		🗉 Night Shift Operator	Bob		Reset to Template	ns\Montreal\Tank01 Night Shift Operator
				B.	Categorize	
				$\sim$	Trend	
				<b>X</b>	Add to Trend	
				2	Refresh	
					Сору	
					Copy Cell	
					Copy Path	
				<b>P</b>	Properties	

10. Select Properties and set **Excluded**. Click on OK. The change applies to all the selected attributes. Change the names for the first tanks in Tokyo (Akane) and Sydney (Alex):

- 🗇 Velocity Terminals	Filter			
i⊟···· 🗊 Divisions i∰···· 🗊 Distribution	🖉 : 🖬 k	Name	Value	Path
🗄 🗇 Receiving	🗆 💼 Cate	gory: <none></none>		
🖻 🗃 Locations		💷 Night Shift Operator	Excluded	Velocity Terminals\Locations\Tokyo\Tank07 Night Shift Operator
🚽 🗇 Tank01		🗉 Night Shift Operator	Excluded	Velocity Terminals\Locations\Tokyo\Tank06 Night Shift Operator
Tank02		💷 Night Shift Operator	Akane	Velocity Terminals\Locations\Tokyo\Tank05 Night Shift Operator
Tank04		💷 Night Shift Operator	Excluded	Velocity Terminals\Locations\Sydney\Tank10 Night Shift Operator
🛱 🗝 🗊 Sydney		💷 Night Shift Operator	Excluded	Velocity Terminals\Locations\Sydney\Tank09 Night Shift Operator
🗇 Tank08 		💷 Night Shift Operator	Alex	Velocity Terminals\Locations\Sydney\Tank08 Night Shift Operator
Tank10		💷 Night Shift Operator	Excluded	Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank04 Night Shift Operator
🖻 🗇 Tokyo		💷 Night Shift Operator	/////Excluded	Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank03 Night Shift Operator
🗇 Tank05 		💷 Night Shift Operator	Excluded	Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank02 Night Shift Operator
Tank07		💷 Night Shift Operator	Bob	Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank01 Night Shift Operator

- 11. Click on Check-In. Then click on Refresh. Now the search returns only the non-excluded attributes for Tank01, Tank05 and Tank08.
- 12. Select the tank elements individually and observe what is displayed for the *Night Shift Operator.*
- 13. Under Tools > Options select the *General* tab and uncheck the Show Excluded Attributes option. Click OK. Select the tanks individually again and observe what is displayed now for the *Night Shift Operator*.

# 9.3. Substitution Parameters

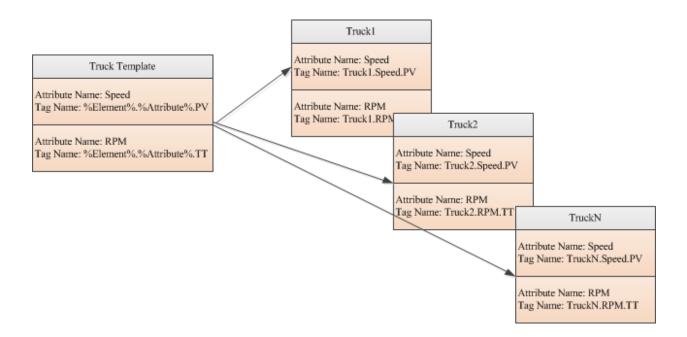
#### **Objectives**

• Understand the concept of substitution parameters and how to use them

## 9.3.1. Substitution Parameters in an Attribute Template

Substitution parameters are variables that you place in attribute templates for PI point data references. AF resolves a substitution parameter when elements are created. As an example, the substitution parameter *%Element%* would resolve to the attribute's element name.

For example, in a truck template, the tag for the speed attribute is configured as *%Element%.%Attribute%.PV*. Once Truck1 is created from this template, AF would try to find a tag named <u>Truck1.Speed.PV</u>.



The default setting for a PI Point Data Reference attribute template: \\%Server%\%Element%.%Attribute%.

PI Point Data Ref	erence	×
Data server:	%Server%	~
Tag name:	%Element%.%Attribute%	
Tag Cr	eation	

Note: the *Pressure* attribute in the tank template has this default setting.

Substitution parameters can also be applied in Table Lookup and String Builder Data References.

## 9.3.2. Substitution Parameters

AF supports numerous substitution parameters. The following table lists the ones most commonly used, for a comprehensive list see Appendix A.

Parameter Name	Substitution			
%Attribute%	Name of the attribute that holds this data reference.			
%Description%	Description of the attribute that holds this data reference.			
%Element%	Name of the element in which the attribute resides. For event frames, this refers to the name of the primary-referenced element.			
%\Element%	Name of the parent element of the element in which the attribute resides. To retrieve further ancestors, use the\ notation, such as %\\Element%.			
	Name of the default Data Archive for the computer on which you create the attribute. The default Data Archive for the computer on which PSE is running.			
%Server%	<b>Note</b> : The %Server% parameter does not resolve to the computer on which the AF database resides. The %Server% parameter can resolve to a different Data Archive depending on the default in AF Client.			

The following table lists the substitution parameters that are useful for event frames naming patterns.

Parameter Name	Substitution
%EventFrame%	Name of the event frame in which the attribute resides.
%\EventFrame%	Name of the parent event frame of the event frame in which the attribute resides. To retrieve further ancestors, use the\ notation such as %\\EventFrame%.
%StartTime%, %EndTime%	Local start or end time, if obtainable from the time context.
%UtcStartTime%, %UtcEndTime%	Coordinated universal (UTC) start or end time if it can be obtained from the time context.

A substitution parameters can not only resolve to the name of a AF object (like %*Attribute*% for an attribute), but also to the value of an attribute. '@' is used for that.

Symbol	Description	Examples
@	References the value of the object instead of its name.	Attribute value at same level as attribute: %@Attribute% Attribute value at parent attribute level %@  Attribute%



For more information refer to the Appendix A in this document and to the **Guide to Substitution Syntax in AF-EF Data References**. The Guide can be obtained from PI Square at <u>https://pisquare.osisoft.com/thread/11188</u>.

## 9.3.3. Directed Activity – Child attribute with the tag name definition



In this part of the class you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Activity Objectives**

- Configure a child attribute for a PI Point attribute that contains the tag name.
- Change the child attribute with the tag name to define an individual tag name when no standard naming rule applies.

#### **Problem Description**

The pressure sensors in Sydney have been replaced and the sensors got new tag names. The Pressure attribute should be modified to allow that individual tag names can be maintained instead of a standard naming pattern.

The tags for the pressure sensors have the following tag names:

Tank Name	Location	PI Point Name
Tank01	Montreal	Tank01.Pressure
Tank02	Montreal	Tank02.Pressure
Tank03	Montreal	Tank03.Pressure
Tank04	Montreal	Tank04. Pressure
Tank05	Tokyo	Tank05.Pressure
Tank06	Tokyo	Tank06.Pressure
Tank07	Tokyo	Tank07. Pressure
Tank08	Sydney	Sydney.Tank08.Pressure.PV
Tank09	Sydney	Sydney.Tank09.Pressure.PV
Tank10	Sydney	Sydney.Tank10.Pressure

#### Approach

The request can be addressed by adding a child attribute that contains the tag name:

1	: • •	Name	△ Value	Value Type	Unit Of Measure	Data Reference	Settings
. 0		Pressure	2.01 bar	Double	bar	PI Point	\\PISRV01\Sydney.Tank10.Pressure;UOM=psi
		🗉 tagname	Sydney.Tank10.Pressure	String	<none></none>	<none></none>	

#### **Step-by-Step Procedure**

- 1. In the Tank element template, select the line with the Pressure attribute and from the context menu, select *New Child Attribute Template*.
- 2. For the child attribute, set the name to tagname and select value type: String.
- 3. Select the *Pressure* attribute, click on *Settings...*, and change the Change the tag name for the Pressure attribute to **%@.|tagname%**

PI Point Data Refe	erence		>
Data server:	%Server%		~
Tag name:	%@. tagname%		
Tag Cro	eation		
O Attribute:			~
Unit of Measure			
Source Units:	psi	~	
	N		

4. Check In.

We will use PI Builder to define the values for the **tagname** child-attributes of the Pressure attributes.

- 5. Open Excel to access PI Builder.
- 6. Make sure the correct AF Server and database is selected under PI Builder Connections.
- 7. Select Elements -> Find Elements to get all elements based on the Tank element template. Click on OK.

Element Search						>
	Connection Options	(\\PISRV01\Velocity T	erminals)			(
Template:Tank				× •	Search	
		Criteria				(
Name:			×			
Element Search Root:			×			
All Descendants:	True	~	×			
Template:	Tank ~	×				
Category:	<all></all>	~	×			
💫 Add <u>C</u> riteria 🔻			N			
		Results	6			Γ
			Gr	oup by: Cate	gory 🗌 Templ	lat
B Name		۵	Description	Category	Type 💿	I
Tank01					None	8
Tank02					None	2
Tank03					None	
Tank04					None	
<					>	
The search found 10 Ele	ment(s) matching the search criteria	a.				
			ОК	Cancel	Reset	

- 8. For the column selection, reset first by clicking Clear All,
- 9. Enable *Pressure | tagname* under Attribute columns *From Template 'Tank'*. Click on OK.

Result: the requested information is returned in the Excel spreadsheet, the column for *|Pressure|tagname* is empty.

🧾 Select Obje	ect Types and Co	olumn H	eader	5		×
Object Type:	Element					
Template:	Tank					$\sim$
Object Types:	1 selected, Colun	nns:5se	elected	ł		
	m Template 'Tank' Capadiy Density Level Mass Product Tank Name Volume Pressure Level/Hii Level/Hii Level/Hii Level/Hii Level/LoLo Level/Maximum Level/Jarget Pressure/Lagnaget mer Attributes Curing Phase	e			<	★
Clear All	Select All	M	ore A	ttribute Colum	ns	
Description:						
						$\vee$
	ОК	Cancel		Reset		

10. Enter the tag names into the cells of the *Pressure*/tagname column

Selected(x)	Parent	Name	ObjectType	Pressure tagname
х	Locations\Montreal	Tank01	Element	Tank01.Pressure
х	Locations\Montreal	Tank02	Element	Tank02.Pressure
х	Locations\Montreal	Tank03	Element	Tank03.Pressure
х	Locations\Montreal	Tank04	Element	Tank04.Pressure
х	Locations\Tokyo	Tank05	Element	Tank05.Pressure
х	Locations\Tokyo	Tank06	Element	Tank06.Pressure
х	Locations\Tokyo	Tank07	Element	Tank07.Pressure
x	Locations\Sydney	Tank08	Element	Sydney.Tank08.Pressure.PV
x	Locations\Sydney	Tank09	Element	Sydney.Tank09.Pressure.PV
x	Locations\Sydney	Tank10	Element	Sydney.Tank10.Pressure

- 11. Click on *Publish* (with *Edit Only*-option).
- 12. Switch to PI System Explorer, click on Refresh and verify the Pressure sensors are all set properly.
- 13. Use the Attribute Search to find the attributes for all the ten (10) tanks and confirm the PI Point Setting is correct.

# 9.4. More about Attribute Data Reference Types

### **Objectives**

• Learn more on Table Lookup and String Builder Data Reference types.

### 9.4.1. Directed Activity – Table Lookup: Linking a Table from SQL Server



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Exercise Objectives**

• Link data from a SQL Server table with a table in AF.

You can use PI AF tables to access data that is external to the PI System. Such data might be contained in Microsoft Excel, Access, or SQL Server, or other OLE DB/ODBC data sources. You can either import the table or link to it after you have defined the table structure.

PI AF tables with imported data are called **imported tables**. Imported tables are read/write tables. They are limited in size but are more secure than linked tables. Imported tables are sometimes called internal tables because, unlike linked tables, the table data is managed in PI AF. After the initial import, there is no further relationship between the foreign table and the PI AF table. You can edit the data directly in PI AF.

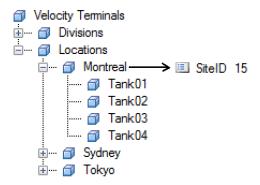
**Linked tables** are sometimes called external tables, because the source data is not stored in the PI AF database. You cannot edit an external table from PI AF. Linked tables require additional security configuration because you need to configure how PI AF connects to the external data source.

**Note**: Microsoft does not support or recommend server side automation of office products. Therefore avoid linking Excel tables to AF tables. For more refer to the KB

### **OSIsoft does not recommend using Excel files for linked tables** https://customers.osisoft.com/s/knowledgearticle?knowledgeArticleUrl=000034586

### **Problem Description**

Velocity Terminals has facilities all around the world and maintains a list of site IDs in an SQL Server table. The information should also be available in AF, the site ID should be available as an attribute for every site that has tanks.:



### Approach

### Explore the table in SQL Server Management Studio

Let us have a look at the SiteTable table in the VelocityTerminals database in SQL Server. To access a table in SQL Server, the SQL Server Management Studio (SSMS) can be used.

1. Click on the SSMS icon in the Windows task bar. Click on Connect.

el Connect to Server	r	×
Microsoft S	SQL Server 2014	
Server type:	Database Engine	$\sim$
Server name:	PISRV01	~
Authentication:	Windows Authentication	$\sim$
User name:	PISCHOOL\student01	$\sim$
Password:		
	Remember password	
Conne	ect Cancel Help Option	e >>
Conne	ect Cancel Help Option	\$ >>

- 2. Expand the Explorer structure PISRV01 Databases VelocityTerminals dbo.SitesTable. Right click the table and Select Top 1000 Rows.
- 3. Locate the lines for Montreal, Sydney and Tokyo.

Site	SiteID
Montreal	15
Sydney	23
Tokyo	44

#### **AF Linked Table**

- 4. Select the *Library* section in the Navigator Panel. Right-click Tables and create a new table in AF, assign the name SitesTable.
- 5. Under Table Properties, select Link. In the dropdown for Connection, select < Build>.
- 6. Use the Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server driver. Click Next >>.
- 7. Enter the Microsoft SQL Server instance name, **PISRV01**.
- 8. Use Windows NT Integrated security.
- 9. From the dropdown, select the VelocityTerminals Microsoft SQL Database.

🗊 Data Link Properties 🛛 🗙
Provider Connection Advanced All
Specify the following to connect to SQL Server data:
1. Select or enter a server name:
PISRV01 V Refresh
<ul> <li>2. Enter information to log on to the server:</li> <li>(i) Use Windows NT Integrated security</li> </ul>
Use a specific user name and password:
User name:
Password:
Blank password Allow saving password
<ol><li>Select the database on the server:</li></ol>
VelocityTerminals ~
Attach a database file as a database name:
VelocityTerminals
Using the filename:
Test Connection

- 10. Verify that when you click on *Test Connection* the test will succeed. Click on OK.
- 11. For the query, enter **SELECT \* FROM SitesTable.** Click on OK.

Table Link	>	<
Name:	SitesTable	
Description:		j
Connection:	Provider=SQLOLEDB;Integrated Security=SSPI;Persist Security Info=False;Initial Catalog=VelocityTr v	1
Query:	SELECT * FROM SitesTable	
	Parameter Name Default Value	
Parameters:	@ Add	
Security:	Impersonate Client	
	O Supply Password Change Password	
	🔿 No additional security context	
	OK Cancel	

12. Click on the Table tab and verify the contents of the table. Check In.

- 13. Add SiteID attribute in Site element template
- 14. Under the *Element* section in the Navigator Panel, locate and select the Montreal element.
- 15. Right click the element and select *Convert to Template*.
- 16. Under the *Library* section in the Navigator Panel, locate *MontrealTemplate* and rename the template to **Site**.
- 17. Switch to Attributes Template tab. Add **SiteID** attribute, value type= Int16, data reference= *Table Lookup*. Click on *Settings*.
- Enter the table lookup criteria: Table: SitesTable, result column: SiteID, query: Site = '%Element%'. Click on OK.

Table:	SitesTable			- · 🕆 🕆
Result column:	SiteID			Stepped
Unit of Measure:	<none></none>			~
Behavior				
Rule:	Select first row m	atching criteria		~
Order by:	<none></none>			ASC V
Where				
Column:	Operator:	Attribute or Va	alue:	Add And
Site	v =	Attribute or Va	alue:	Add And Add Or
Complete WHERE Cla Site = '%Element%	v =			Add Or
Site	v =			Add Or
Site Complete WHERE Cla Site = '%Element% Table Parameters Parameter Replacement Values	v =	Value		Add Or

- 19. Switch to *Elements* section in the Navigator Panel, locate and select the Montreal element, verify the SiteID Attribute is 15. Check In.
- 20. Change element template for Sydney and Tokyo to Site, verify correct SiteID. Check In.

# 9.4.2. Solo or Group Exercise – Use Substitution Parameters in a Template Attribute



This solo or group exercise is designed to maximize learning in a specific topic area. Your instructor will have instructions, and will coach you if you need assistance during the exercise..

### **Exercise Objectives**

• Assemble substitution parameters to automatically map Data Archive tags to AF attributes.

### **Problem Description**

Velocity Terminals has a special naming convention for their temperature sensors. Example for the temperature sensor in Tank01 located in Montreal (SiteID= 15):

### 15Tank01TS.PV

### SiteIDEquipmentNameMeasurementType.DataType

Where

SiteID	=	ID for the location (ex.: Montreal is 15)
Equipment Name	=	Equipment name (ex.: TANK01)
MeasurementType	=	Measurement type (ex.: TS for temperature sensor)
Data Type	=	Type of data (ex.: PV for process value)

They want to use the substitution parameters to speed up the creation of additional assets in AF. To demonstrate that this is feasible, you are asked to add a new temperature attribute template to the Tank's template so that it uses substitution parameters to automatically find the correct PI tag.

### Approach

- Add a temperature attribute to the tank template. Use substitution parameters so that the tag names are automatically built according to the tag naming convention mentioned above.
- Validate the new configuration string by browsing the tanks.



Try to do this exercise on your own before referring to the solution on the following page.

### Step-By-Step Procedure

1. Add a **Temperature** attribute to the Tank template with following settings.

	$\frown$	Group by: 🗹 Category 🗌 Template			
Name:	Temperature				
Description:					
Properties:	<none></none>	×			
Categories:		<u> </u>			
Default UOM:	degree Celsius	~			
Value Type:	Double	~			
Default Value:	0.0 ℃				
Display Digits:	1				
Data Reference:	PI Point	~			
	Settings				
\\%Server%\%@	\ SiteID%%Ele	ment%TS.%@PVCode%;UOM=°C			

PI Point Data Refer	ence		×		
Data server:	%Server% ~				
Tag name	Tag name				
Tag Crea	ition				
O Attribute:	1		~		
Unit of Measure Source Units:	€	~			
Value retrieval me	thods				
By Time:	Auto	matic	$\sim$		
Relative time:					
By Time Range:	End	Time	$\sim$		
Calculation ba	sis:	Time Weighted	$\sim$		
Min percent go	ood:	80			
Preview					
Example instance:	Select ex	ample instance			
Configuration:					
Value:					
Read only		ОК Са	ancel .:		

### 9.4.3. The String Builder Data Reference

The *String Builder* data reference allows you to use substitution parameters and functions to manipulate values and output a string.

Below some cases where the *String Builder* data reference is useful:

- 1) Concatenate strings (Element Name + Attribute Name + Value).
- 2) Format dates and numbers.
- 3) Build paths to elements and attributes.
- 4) Parse comments from operators stored in PI tags.
- 5) Display element information as an attribute.

**Note:** Since this data reference supports substitution parameters, when used in a template, value substitutions takes place at run time.

Data Reference:	<none></none>
	<none> Formula</none>
	PI Point
	PI Point Array String Builder
	Table Lookup

*String Builder* allows you to manipulate strings located anywhere in your hierarchy by using the *Related Attribute Values* contextual menu (see figure below).

Literals Attribute Values	× *
Related Attribute Values	\/ <server>\<database>\<element> <attribute< td=""></attribute<></element></database></server>
Substitution Parameters Functions	<ul> <li>\\.\<database>\<element> <attribute></attribute></element></database></li> <li>\<root element=""> <attribute></attribute></root></li> </ul>
	.\ <child element=""> <attribute> \ <primary attribute="" parent=""> \<sibling element=""> <attribute> Search</attribute></sibling></primary></attribute></child>
	Attribute Values Related Attribute Values Substitution Parameters

### 9.4.4. Directed Activity - Using the String Builder Data Reference



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

• Use the string builder data reference

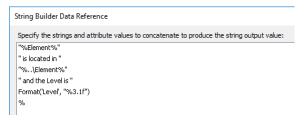
### **Problem Description**

Create a new attribute with information in a string like the following:

TankO1 is located in Montreal, level is at 99.8%

### Approach

- 1. From the Navigator Panel, select the *Library* section. Open the **Tank** element template.
- Add the Tank Level Information attribute, value type= String, Data Reference= String Builder.
- 3. Use the String Builder Data Reference dialog box to construct the string



**Note 1**: to display the level value in the requested format (one digit after the decimal point), use the *Format (real,format)* function in String Builder. Format follows Performance Equation (PE) style syntax, e.g.: "%3.1f". The number before the decimal indicates the minimum total number of characters to output, pre-padding with blanks, the number after the decimal indicates the number of digits to display after the decimal point.

**Note 2:** You can construct an expression on a single line, using semicolons to separate its terms. But you can also place each term on its own line, which eliminates the semicolons and makes the expression structure more apparent (see above).

- 4. Switch to one of the tank elements and verify the attribute string as desired. If required, correct the String Builder definition.
- 5. Click on Check-In

# 9.5. Advanced Element Template Design

### **Objectives**

• Learn about Derived templates, when and how to use them.

### 9.5.1. Template Inheritance and Base Template

A powerful feature of the element template is the ability to set a base template. Once a base template is created, it can be used to create a number of derived templates. When an element is created from a derived template, the element contains all attributes from both the base template and the derived template.

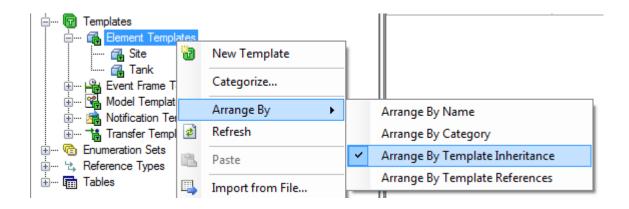


- An element created from the Tank element template has three attributes: Diameter, Height and Fill Level.
- An element created from the Mixing Tank element template has five attributes: Diameter, Height, Fill Level, Mixer Speed and Mixer Blade Size

A base template is best used when you are modeling elements that have a set of attributes in common with a few attributes that differ. For example, if you have a set of tanks, some with two valves and some with one valve, you can create an element template for the one-valve models and use that as the base template for the two-valve models. Set the base template of an element template in the *General* tab; alternatively, you can set the base template at creation time by right clicking the base template and select *New Derived Template*.

Element Templates     Element Templates	ate ite					
Event Frame Temp     Model Templates		New	•	ъ	New Element	
🗄 🙀 Notification Templ		Find	Find	•	1	New Template
Transfer Template     Fnumeration Sets		] Refresh		9	New Derived Template	
Endineration Sets		Сору		3	New Referenced Template	

To view the template inheritance tree from the PSE Library, simply organized the templates by inheritance.



### 9.5.2. Directed Activity - Working with derived element templates



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

- Create a derived template for a special tank that has an additional sensor for CO2 measurement
- Use a derived template to accommodate a different PI Point reference for the Level attribute in a special tank.

### **Problem Description**

Two modifications were done on Tank10, which means that the tank deviates from the normal ones on the following details:

- There is an additional sensor for CO2 measurement. The tag name is: Tank10CO2.PV
- The name for the Level sensor is different now. Instead of Tank10LI.PV the name is **Tank10LEVEL.PV**

This means the name does not follow the normal name pattern %Element%LI.PV. Instead the name pattern has to be %Element%Level.PV (or: %Element%Attribute%.PV).

### Approach

- 1. Create an element template for a Special Tank that has an additional sensor and a different naming pattern for the Level attribute.
- 2. Open the Tank template in the Library of the Velocity Terminals database.
- 3. From the Tank template context menu and select New Derived Template

Library			٦	lank 👘		
Velocity Terminals			Γ	General	Attribute Templates	Ports
🚊 🛅 Templates			Î			
🚊 🗝 🔂 Element Templates				<b>C</b> 4		
🚟 🔂 Site				Filter		
		μЦ	U			
🕀 🗝 🕞 Event F	New 🕨	2	1	New	Element	
± ເ الله Model T ± ۲۴ Transfe	Categorize	1	7	New	Template	
H C Enumeration	Location	-		New	Derived Template	
I			-	INCOV	Denved template	
I	Health	18	2	New	Referenced Template	2
🖃 🚾 Tables						

4. Rename the new element template to **Special Tank**.

### Additional Attribute for CO2 (PI Point: Tank10CO2.PV)

- 5. On the Attributes Templates tab, add a new attribute template CO2:
  - Default UOM = percent (Ratio)
  - Value Type= Double
  - DisplayDigits=2
  - Data Reference = PI Point
- Click on Settings... to enter the PI Point name. Use substitution parameters to define a standard naming pattern based on the element and the attribute name. Make use of the PVCode attribute string. What do you write?
- 7. Change the Source Unit from **<Default> (%)** to **%.**
- 8. In the Navigator, switch to Elements. Select Tank10 and change the template from **Tank** to **Special Tank**.

🗇 Sydney			T		🗉 De	ensity	3.422 k
🗇 Ta	nk08 nk09		T		🍼 Le	vel	58.83 %
I 🗊 Ta	-1-10	New		•	E Ma		2.6671
		Convert		→		Convert to Model	- Curlend
	3	Create or Update Data Re	ference		<b>T</b> 4, 14 <b>T</b>	Change Template	
	Â,	Categorize				Change Reference Type	

9. Verify the Tank10 has the CO2 attribute, the value is from PI Point Tank10CO2.PV.

### Attribute Override for Level (PI Point: Tank10LEVEL.PV)

- 10. On the *Attributes Templates* tab, add a new attribute template **Level**:
  - Default UOM = percent (Ratio)
  - Value Type= Double
  - DisplayDigits=2
  - Data Reference = PI Point
- Click on Settings... to enter the PI Point name. Use substitution parameters to define the different naming pattern based on the element and the attribute name. Make use of the PVCode attribute string. What do you write?

- 12. Change the Source Unit from **<Default> (%)** to **%.** Click OK.
- 13. To define the limits, select the Level attribute and click on *Limits...* in the context menu. Set the limits in the same way as for the normal tank:

~	Trait	Attribute	Value	Data Reference	Settings
~	Minimum	Minimum	0%	<none></none>	
7	LoLo	LoLo	15 %	<none></none>	
7	Lo	Lo	25 %	<none></none>	
7	Target	Target	50 %	<none></none>	
7	Hi	Hi	80 %	<none></none>	
~	HiHi	HiHi	90 %	<none></none>	
7	Maximum	Maximum	100 %	<none></none>	

- 14. In the Navigator, switch to Elements. Select Tank10 and verify the PI Point for the Level attribute of Tank10 is Tank10Level.PV
- 15. Check-In your changes.

### Show element templates based on inheritance

- 16. Open the Element Templates in the Library of the Velocity Terminals.
- 17. From the context menu, select *Arrange By > Arrange By Template Inheritance*. Result: Special Tank is shown below Tank.



# 10. Communicating Important Events

Notifications, which is a feature in Asset Framework, allows alerts to users in real time about conditions in their system that need specific attention. Corresponding actions can be taken to be pro-active or to resolve the problem of the current situation. The information is either sent via email or is passed onto a Web Service.

The recipients for the notifications ("subscribers") have the option to acknowledge notifications. In case a situation, that requires action, is not acknowledged in time, notifications can be sent out again.

Examples for the use of notifications are:

- Temperature is outside the normal range
- Equipment is shutdown
- Runtime counters have elapsed indicating a maintenance is required
- Amount of supply material is below a critical minimum level

**Note:** Notifications have been revised in the AF 2016 R2 version. In previous versions, there was a different concept for the Notifications, which is now referred to as "Legacy Notifications". When upgrading the PI System to 2016 R2, existing legacy notifications can be migrated to the new concept using a dedicated migration tool.

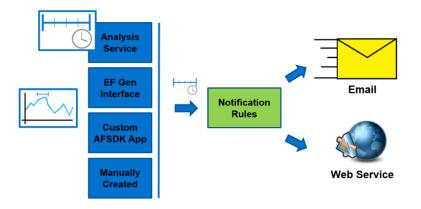
# 10.1. Introducing Notifications

### **Objectives**

• Learn about AF Notifications and their components.

With AF 2016 R2, notifications are triggered when new Event Frames are generated in AF. Conditions for the trigger are defined in notification rules.

The event frames generation may be related to different sources. It can be performed by asset analytics, by an Event Frame Generator (EFGen) interface, by a custom AF SDK application or a manual creation.



### 10.1.1. Notification Components



### **PI Notifications Service**

The PI Notifications Service processes event frames defined in the Asset Framework (AF) in real-time and sends out email and web service notifications. The service is installed from the AF Server 2016 R2 Install Kit.

### Notification Rule tab (PI System Explorer)

Notification Rules can be defined for individual elements or be created as a template. The User Interface for configuring notification rules in PI System Explorer is in a dedicated tab on elements and element templates:

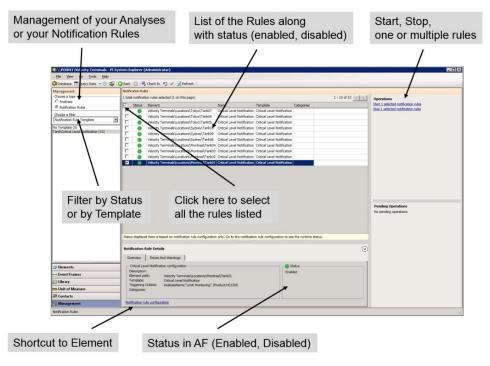
👰 \\PISR¥1\PIANO Test - PI System Explorer	(Administrator)			
Eile Yiew Go Iools Help				
🔕 Database 🛅 Query Date 👻 🕓 🥥 Back	< 💿 💐 Check In 🧐 🖌 👔 Refresh  🔞 New Template 👻			Search Element Templates 🛛 🔎 🝷
Library	Heat Exchanger	_		
PIANO Test 	General Attribute Templates Ports Analysis Template Notification Rule Templates			
🛱 🙀 Element Templates	<b>1</b>	Name:	Downtime Alert	
Heat Exchanger	Vame Criteria	Description:	alert operators about production machine dow	ntime
🖽 🐝 Model Templates	bowntime Alert Analysis Template = Downtime Monitoring, Root Cause = Unplanned	Categories:	Production	-
🗄 🍓 Transfer Templates 🕀 👒 Enumeration Sets				
👜 🖏 Reference Types				
🛅 Table Connections				
Categories     Analysis Categories	Trigger	Subscrip	ntions	
🔄 Attribute Categories				
@ Element Categories @ Notification Rule Categories	A notification will be triggered when an event frame is created that satisfies all of these criteria.		rrently 1 subscribers to this Notification Rule Tem	iplate.
Reference Type Categories     Table Categories	Referenced Element Template = Heat Exchanger	View/Edit Sub		
Table Categories	Analysis Template = Downtime Monitoring Root Cause = Unplanned	Manage Form	nats	
	View/Edit Trigger			
🗇 Elements				
- Event Frames				
🗊 Library				
🚥 Unit of Measure				
A Contacts				
💥 Management				
Heat Exchanger Modified:12/8/2016 9:45:04 AM.				

Note: There is no entry for Notifications in the PI System Explorer Navigator (bottom left corner) any more.

The definition includes the trigger criteria, adding subscribers to the notification rule, and formatting the message to suit the needs of your organization.

### Management Plug-In (PI System Explorer)

Allows management of analyses and notification rules on the AF Server.



## 10.2. Delivering the Events

### **Objectives**

• Learn about the Notifications different delivery channels.

Notifications *Delivery Channels* provide for the mechanism by which alerts are delivered to subscribers. With the standard installation of Notifications, the following delivery channels are available:

### Email

Email delivery channel supports sending emails with notification alerts via an SMTP Mail Server.

### **Web Service**

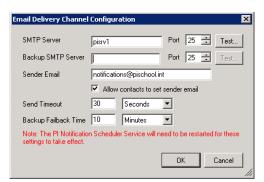
Web service channel supports providing information to a web service by calling one of its methods.

**Note**: Legacy Notifications in earlier AF versions also supported OCS and Custom delivery channels. These are not supported with the new Notifications in AF 2016 R2.

### 10.2.1. Email Delivery Channel

The settings for the Email delivery channel allow you to configure the primary and backup SMTP server to relay the emails as well as the "*From*" email address for the alerts. The IT department should indicate which servers and ports to use for the primary and backup SMTP servers. As for the "Sender Email", this address is not validated and can thus be set to any address desired (i.e.: *PINotifications@domain.com*). In most cases, the *Allow contacts to set sender email* should not be enabled.

Note: In the Training Cloud Environment (TCE) use *notifications@pischool.int*.



Once the email delivery channel is setup, most email addresses should be provided by Active Directory (AD). If the AD does not include all email addresses needed, it will be possible to create additional emails within the *Contacts* section of PSE.

### 10.2.2. Directed Activity - Email Delivery Configuration and Checkout



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

• Understand the required settings for the email delivery.

### Approach

1. From PSE, select Contacts in the Navigator and navigate to *Tools > Delivery Channel Plugins*, then from the Email Delivery Channel Plug-In context menu select the *Settings*.

Delivery Channels					_ 🗆 🗙
Name	Description		Version	Date	
Name ≇ Email ≇ WebService	Conde notification cont	en Ilin	2.8.5.7759 2.8.5.7759	29/09/2016 11:03:44 29/09/2016 11:03:44	
					Close

2. In case of the Training Cloud Environment (TCE), the mail server is installed on PISRV01.

Note: The mail server on PISRV01 is configured just for some user accounts in the pischool.int domain.

MTP Server	pisrv01	Port 25 🜩 Test
	Authentication Options	Use TLS
Backup SMTP Server		Port 25 🚖 Test
	Authentication Options	Use TLS
Sender Email	notifications@pischool.int	
	Allow contacts to set sender email	
Send Timeout	10 Seconds ~	
Backup Failback Time	10 Minutes V	

3. Click on the *Test...* button to send a test email to **student01@pischool.int**.

4. Start Microsoft Office Outlook and verify reception of the test email.

**Note:** If you start Outlook the first time, you will be prompted to enter the password for student01, student02 and student03. Enter the password (enter same password for all the three accounts), select the option to save the password and click on OK.

Internet E-mail - student01@pischool.int ×			
<b>?</b> >	Enter your u	Enter your user name and password for the following server.	
J	Server	PISRV01	
	<u>U</u> ser Name:	student01@pischool.int	
	Password:	k****	
	✓ Save this	password in your password list	
		OK Cancel	

### 10.2.3. Web Service Delivery Channel

The web service delivery channel allows Notifications to contact and provide information to a web service by calling one of its methods. To use this delivery channel, a web service must thus be available on a web server.

### **About Web Services**

A web service is a method of communication between two electronic devices over the web. In most cases, it is a service hosted on a web server that provides methods to its clients. Those methods will usually wait for incoming information from one end, then crunch the data, to finally return the data to the same client or pass that information to another one.

There are many web services commercially available, and many development environments offer templates and other tools to develop custom Web services.

Example: A custom Web Service could process the received information and generate corresponding work orders in a customer Maintenance System:



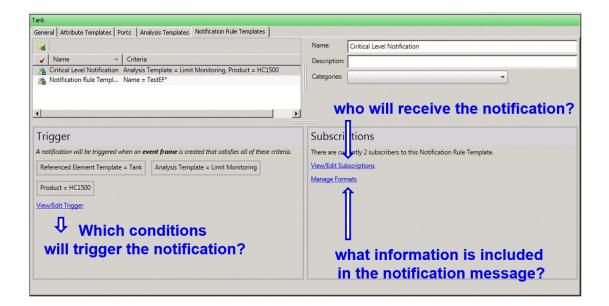
# 10.3. Configuring Notifications

### **Exercise Objectives**

• Learn how to configure Notifications.

Configuring a notification rule includes specifying the trigger criteria, adding subscribers to the notification rule, and formatting the message to suit the needs of your organization.

- 1. Select element or element template on which Notification Rule will be created
- 2. Create a new Notification Rule:
  - a. Define the notification trigger conditions
  - b. Add the subscribers
  - c. Format the Notification message
- 3. Test the Notification



**Note:** If you have created a notification rule for an individual element, you can extend the scope to the corresponding element template by using the *Convert to Template* function.



### 10.3.1. Trigger Conditions

The Notification Rules define the criteria that identify, which event frame generation will initiate a new notification.

There are two possible trigger criteria modes for the Notification Rules:

- Analysis
- Event Frame Search

Use the *Analysis* mode to trigger a notification rule on event frames generated by a particular analysis.

Trigger Criteria							
Criteria Mode 💿 Analysis 🔘	Event Frame Search						
A notification will be triggered when an event frame that matches all of these criteria is created							
Referenced Element Template	ElementTemplate1						
➤ Analysis Template	Analysis1						
Attribute Value	📥 Add attribute criteria						

Use *Event Frame Search* mode to trigger a notification rule based on event frame name, template and category. In the *Event Frame Search* mode, you can select a configured event frame template, from the drop-down list, and then configure the name and category for the event frames that will trigger your notifications. The name may contain wildcard characters that are supported by event frame search.

Trigger Criteria						
Criteria Mode 🔍 Analysis 💿 Event Frame Search						
A notification will be triggered when an event frame is created that satisfies all of these criteria.						
Referenced Element Template	ElementTemplate1					
Template	Add template criterion					
Name	- Add name criterion					
Category	Add category criterion					
Attribute Value	-Add attribute criterion					

For both the modes, you can add additional trigger criteria using event frame attribute values. Criteria can be any specified for any attribute in the event frame template that is specified in the notification rule trigger criteria. For example, if your event frame template defines an event like "downtime" but you only want an email about "unplanned" downtime, you can configure an attribute value condition where a "reason code" attribute on the "downtime" event frame template has a value indicating "unplanned" downtime.

Trigger Criteria						
Criteria Mode 💿 Analysis 🔿 Event Frame Search						
A notification will be triggered when an event frame that matches all of these criteria is created by the selected analysis.						
Referenced Element Template	ElementTemplate1					
➤ Analysis Template	Downtime Monitoring					
Attribute Value	Root Cause	✓ Equal ✓ Unplanned + X				

**Note:** Very often at work, the measure of success is made on how many things are produced. For Notifications, the more alerts that are produced, very often the less successful the use of Notifications becomes. If too many alerts are provided to a recipient, she/he probably won't be able to give each one of them the appropriate attention or response. This will make the implementation useless, as all of the alerts will become noise to the recipients.

### 10.3.2. Directed Activity - Configuring a notification rule



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

- Create a notification rule (associate with the event frame analysis).
- Define notification trigger conditions.
- Add a subscriber who will receive the notification.
- Checkout email reception.

### **Problem Description**

We are monitoring the tank levels at Velocity Terminals. The operational personnel has asked to receive notification emails whenever tank levels are outside the target operational levels (either too low or too high). But the notification is required only for the tanks containing HC1500 because inappropriate quantities for that product is causing issues.

The emails alerting about the limit violation should include the values of the level as well as the value of the pressure, because this information is needed to assess the condition of the liquid in the tank.

### Approach

- 1. Select Tank from Element Templates. Select *Analysis Templates* tab, select the Limit Monitoring Analysis.
- 2. Click on the blue link to create a new notification rule template

Tank					
General Attribute Templates Ports Analysis Templates Notification Rule Templates					
	Name: Limit Monitoring				
Name	Description:				
H Limit Monitoring	Categories:				
	Analysis Type: C Expression C Rollup C Event Frame Generation C SQC				
	Start analyses when created from template				
	Create a new notification rule template for Limit Monitoring				
Example Element: Velocity Terminals/Locations/Montreal/Tank01					
Event Frame Template: Tank Level Excursion					

- 3. On Notification Rule Templates tab change the name to **Critical Level Notification**
- 4. In the *Trigger* section, select the blue *View/Edit Trigger* link.
- 5. Select the link to add attribute criteria
- 6. Add Product Equal **HC1500**. Click on OK.

Trigger Griteria				
Criteria Mode 🧿 Analysis 🔿 Event Frame Search				
A notification will be triggered whe	en an event frame that matches all of these criteria is created by the selected analysis.			
Referenced Element Template	late Tank			
➤ Analysis Template	Limit Monitoring V			
Attribute Value	Product V Equal V HC1500 + X			

- 7. In the Subscriptions section, select the blue View/Edit Subscriptions link.
- 8. Expand student01 so that the email occurs and drag it into the Subscriptions section. Click OK. Check In.

Subscriptions				
X				
Name	Configuration	Notify	Option	
🖃 student01 - Email	Inherited (Global Default Email)	∨ 👁 Event start	~	

- 9. Start Outlook for student01.
- 10. Change the value for the **Level** attribute of Tank01 to 99 and verify that you receive an email.

**Note:** give the system some time to send out the email. It can even take up one to two minutes before the email arrives.

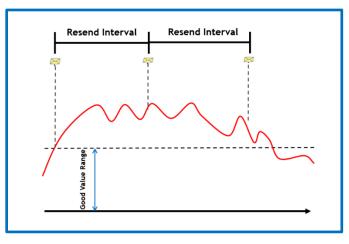
### 10.3.3. Trigger Criteria Options

When the Trigger Criteria are defined, following options can be set:

Options			
Resend Interval: 0	Seconds	$\sim$	Choose when to be notified if child event frames are created for multiple trigger conditions
Non-repetition Interval: 0	Seconds	$\sim$	When the severity is higher than any previously true trigger condition
Event Frame can be acknowled	lged		C When the severity is higher than the previous true trigger condition C When any trigger condition is true

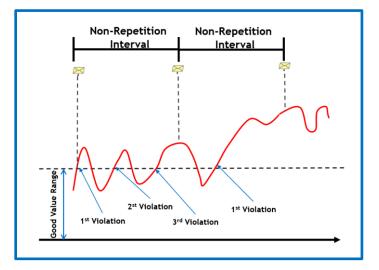
#### **Resend Interval**

The time interval after which PI Notifications Service will send additional alerts until the event frame matching the notification rule is acknowledged or closed.



#### **Non-Repetition Interval**

The time interval during which PI Notifications Service will not send similar alerts associated with the same notification rule.



### Event Frame Can be acknowledged

Option to enable event frame to be acknowledged; the event frame template is also modified accordingly. This option is automatically selected if the event frame template has been configured for acknowledgement

### **Severity Option**

This option applies only to event frame generation analyses. If you have configured multiple start triggers for your analysis, you may choose to be notified in these ways:

- When the current trigger severity is higher than any trigger severity encountered so far.
- When the current trigger severity is higher than the previous trigger severity.
- Every time a trigger condition is true, regardless of its relative severity to other previous triggers.

Choose when to be notified if child event frames are created for multiple trigger conditions

- When the severity is higher than any previously true trigger condition
- C When the severity is higher than the previous true trigger condition
- O When any trigger condition is true

## 10.4. Formatting the Information to Deliver

### **Objectives**

• Learn how to change the format of the email being sent by the Notifications Service.

The Notifications software includes a complete formatting tool, which enables you to define the formatting, and information that is included in email alerts.

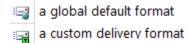
#### **Global Default Formats**

The system provides one global format that is used as the default format. You can edit or rename the global format, but cannot delete it. Additional formats can be added. To access global default formats, navigate to *Tools -> Global Formats*.

🔍 Manage Global Formats	
Message - Global Default Email	Content
	AF Server Properties
Name Is Default	Database Properties
Default Email with Table	Notification Rule Properties
Global Default Email 🗸	Event Details Hyperlink
	▲ Event Frame Properties
	Name
Design HTML Preview Plain Text Preview	Description Start Time
X 🖬 🛍 🤊 (*	End Time
Aharoni - 11 - 🗛 🥙 A* A* B I U 🖃 🚍 🚍	Severity
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Trigger Name
	Trigger Expression
Subject Event Frame:Name generated a new notification event. Notification Rule:Message for Closed Notification	Unique ID
Attachments	Referenced Element Properties
Event: Event Frame:Name	
Name: Notification Rule:Name	
Server: AF Server:Name Database: Database:Name	
Start Time: Event Frame:Start Time	
Target: Target:Path	
Severity: Event Frame:Severity Send Time: Notification Rule:Send Time	
<u></u>	
	OK Cancel

### **Custom Delivery Formats**

To edit or add specific Custom delivery formats for a particular Notification Rule, select the blue Message Formats link. The formats can be distinguished by their corresponding icons:



### 10.4.1. Directed Activity - Message Formatting of a Default Notification Email



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

Prepare a message-formatting template for email message delivery.

### Approach

- 1. From PSE, navigate to *Tools > Global Format*.
- 2. Select the line with Global Default Email (color changes to light blue), and click on

the Duplicate icon above. Rename the new format as "Default Email with Table".

### **About Formatting Messages**

The *Formats* window has a *Content* section on the right side to add extra content to the message. From that Content pane, simply drag and drop, or double-click on the desired content to add it to the message. Only generic content can be added within the Global Formats section. Specific content can be added when configuring the Message tab for a specific notification rule or a notification rule template.

- 3. Select the Default Email with Table format and modify the formatting so that a table will be available to organize the information related to the notification. (See figure below)
- 4. To add a table, use the controls highlighted in the screenshot above. When you add the Hyperlink, select the option to *send the link as text:*

Event Details:		
Event Details Hyperlink:Hyperlink	-	
	Display link as 💿 Text	C Screenshot

We will be able to use the link and open a related display in PI Vision. When sending an email to someone outside the organization with no access to PI Vision use the option to *send a screenshot*.

Note: the mail server used in the Training Cloud Environment (TCE) for this class does not support to include screenshots in the email!

🏟 Manage Global Formats					_ 🗆
- Default Email with Table				Content	
h × h				AF Server Properties	
Name Is Default				Database Properties	
Default Email with Table				Notification Rule Properties	
Global Default Email				Event Details Hyperlink	
				Event Frame Properties	
				Referenced Element Properties	
Design HTML Preview Plain Text Pre	aview .				
🔏 🖻 🛍 🤊 (° 🖕   🗄 🗎 🛀					
Aharoni 🗸 11 - 🗛 🥸 A	ХАВИЦЕЕ.				
1 t 🛃 🚽					
	ne was generated for: Target:N				
Subject Notification Rule:Nan	he was generated for. Target.iv	ame 🖄			
Attachments		Test Send 🗸			
Action Needed for: Event Fram	ne:Description		11		
Problem Start Time: Event Fran					
Attribute	Value	Timestamp			
Event Details:					
	P-1				
Event Details Hyperlink:Hyper	nink 💌				
				c	K Cancel

5. To perform a test send click on the Test Send button.
 For the Email address, enter student01@pischool.int:

Email Address	student01@pischool.int	
Use HTML		Test Send

6. Click OK.

# 10.4.2. Directed Activity - Message Formatting of a Tank Level Excursion Notification



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

• Compose notification messages from message format templates.

### Approach

We want to define a particular format for the emails alerting about limit violations to send to our recipients. The message format includes a table with the values of the level and the pressure. The message should also provide a link into PI Vision allowing an acknowledgement as well as a display for the time after the limit was violated.

1. Select Tank from Library -> Element Templates, open the *Notification Rule Templates* tab.

### Tank Level Excursion – Email with Table

2. Click on the blue *Manage Formats* link in the *Subscriptions* section. Select the line with **Default Email with Table** (color changes to light blue) and click on the

Duplicate icon above. Rename the duplicated format as **Tank Level Excursion -Email with Table**.

Critical Level Notification - Message - Tank Level Excursion - Email v	with Table		
🗄 🗙 🖬			
Name Is Default			
Default Email with Table			
Global Default Email Inherited			
Tank Level Excursion - Email with Table			
Design HTML Preview Plain Text Preview			
Global User Interfac 11.5 🛕 🥸 A A B I U	= = <sub>-</sub>		
1 🖠 🖶 🖕			
Subject Notification Rule:Name was generated	for: Target:Name		ैत
Attachments 🕂			Test Send 🗸
Action Needed for: Event Frame:Description			
Problem Start Time: Event Frame:Start Time			
Attribute	Value	Timestamp	
Level:Name	Level:Value At Start Time Level:UOM	Level:Time Stamp At Start Time	
Pressure:Name	Pressure:Value At Start Time Pressure:UOM	Pressure:Time Stamp At Start Time	e
Event Details1: Event Details Hyperlink:Hyperlink			

3. Add the appropriate information to the table by dragging and dropping or double-clicking on the information from the *Content* pane on the right hand side. The second row of the table should include the Level information while the third row should include the Pressure information. If completed, click on OK.

roblem Start Time: Event Frame:Start Time		
everity: Event Frame:Severity		
evel is: Level Excursion:Value At Start Time		
A 44-114	Value	Timestamp
Attribute	Vulue	
Level:Name	Level:Value At Start Time Level:UOM	Level:Time Stamp At Start Time

- 4. In the Subscriptions section on the Notification Rule tab Click on the blue View/Edit Subscriptions link.
- 5. In the line for student01 select **Tank Level Excursion Email with Table** in the Configuration column. Click on OK. Check In.
- 6. Verify with Outlook whether the new notification emails have the new requested format.

# 10.5. Acknowledging Notifications

### **Objectives**

• Learn the different ways of acknowledging event frames and notifications.

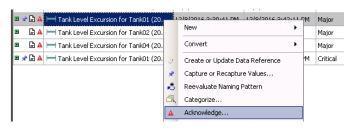
Acknowledgements of Notifications can be used to confirm that important notifications are read and acted on.

**Note:** A pre-requisite for the Acknowledgement feature is that the *Can be Acknowledged* setting in the event frame template has been checked.

### Ways of Acknowledging

Acknowledgment can be performed in two ways:

• Display the event in PI System Explorer (Event Frame Search Result). Select the context menu function *Acknowledge...* 

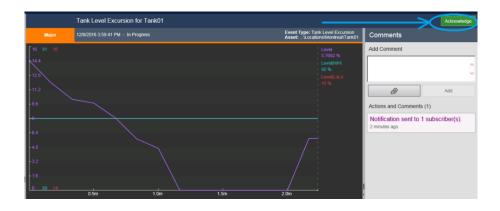


When acknowledged, the red exclamation mark  $^{A}$  changes into an  $^{OK}$ . When you hover with the mouse over the OK you get information about who and when the acknowledgement was made.

		``````````````````````````````````````	
•	🕈 🖹 ок	H Tank Level Excursion for Tank01 (20	12/8/2016 3:39:41 PM
	E 4	Acknowledged by PISCHOOL\student01 at 12	/8/2016 3:50:46 PM. PM

 Open the corresponding Event details display in PI Vision. Click on the Acknowledgement link for the event frame.
 To display the corresponding event details, either follow the Event Details link in the

notification email or use the event search options in PI Vision.



### 10.5.1. Directed Activity – Commenting and Acknowledging Events



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

### **Activity Objectives**

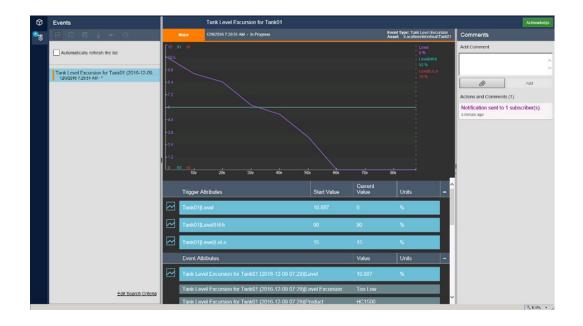
- Read the information in the latest notification email for Tank01 and open the event details in PI Vision
- Enter a comment on the current level status and acknowledge the alert.

### **Problem Description**

**Tank01** in Montreal is critical for the whole operation at that site. If the material level in that tank is not proper, it is the duty of student01 to add a comment on the problem and to acknowledge the notification to document that action has been taken.

### Approach

- In Outlook, open the latest notification email for Tank01. (If the email is quite new there is a high chance that the level has not yet returned to normal level since it started to violate the limit.)
- 2. Click on the blue *Events Details Hyperlink* link. Details page for the event will be displayed in PI Vision.



3. If the level is still outside the limits, the event is still ongoing. In that case, the end time is displayed as *In Progress*. In case you continue to observe the display for some time, the time span covered in the trend will increase until the level returned to normal (PI Vision update rate is 15 seconds).



- 4. Add and remove trend lines by selecting and unselecting them in the list below the trend.
- 5. Add a text into the comment field and click on the *Add* button to enter.

	Acknowledge
Comments	
Add Comment	
	^
	~
Ø	Add
Actions and Comments (2)	
PISCHOOL\student01 com	mented
a few seconds ago Too much material was take during the XYZ production of below minimum.	
Notification sent to 1 sub 6 minutes ago	oscriber(s).

6. Click on the *Acknowledge* button to acknowledge the event. Information about the notifications being sent, the comment and the acknowledgement are shown in PI Vision.

Actions and Comments (3)
PISCHOOL\student01 acknowledged this event a few seconds ago
PISCHOOL\student01 commented a minute ago Too much material was taken from the tank during the XYZ production cycle so it fell below minimum.
Notification sent to 1 subscriber(s). 7 minutes ago

## 10.5.2. Directed Activity - Validating the Acknowledgment Process



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Exercise Objectives**

• Compare the commenting and acknowledgment of notification alerts in PI Vision and PI System Explorer.

#### Approach

- 1. Open the PI System Explorer and select Event Frames in the Navigator.
- 2. Select *New Search...* from Event Frame Searches context menu
- 3. Set Search to: Starting After
- 4. Set Search Start to: \*-30m
- 5. Set Template to: Tank Level Excursion. Click on Search.

Event Frame Sea	ivent Frame Search 🛛 🔀							
Template:"Tank Level Excursion" ×  Search								
	Criteria 😤							
Search: Star	Search: Starting After 🗖 🗖 In Progress							
Search start: *-30	Search start: *-30m 🗮 🕨 🔽 All Descendants							
Name:		×						
Name;		^						
Element Name:		×						
Category:	<all></all>	×						
Template:	Tank Level Excursion	×						
💫 Add <u>C</u> riteria 🤻	•							

- 6. Click on the Wheel icon 🔯 in the header line of the results.
- Click on Select Attributes. Click on icon to add all four (4) attributes. Click on OK.
   The list will be extended by the four selected attributes. Click on OK.

Event Frame Search											>
Template: "Tank Level Excursion" AllDescendants:False										× • Searc	th
				Criteria							
Search: Starting After V In Prog Search start: *-30m T + Al Desi											
Analysis Name:	× Eleme	nt Name:		×	Category: <all:< td=""><td>÷.</td><td></td><td>~ ×</td><td></td><td></td><td></td></all:<>	÷.		~ ×			
Template: Tank Level Excursion	~ ×										
💫 Add Oriteria 🝷											
• -				Results							_
				110,0010					Group	by: Category	Templa
B B A Name	[00:29:23.5957183]	Duration	Start Time	A End Time	Template	Primary Element	Level	Level Excurs	Pressure	Product	(
🛚 🖈 🖹 📥 🛏 Tank Level Excursion for Tank01 (2021-07-02	H	0:01:00	7/2/2021 12:40:57 PM	7/2/2021 12:41:57 PM	Tank Level Excursion	Tank01	92.32 %	Too High	18.18 psi	HC1500	
🛚 🖈 🖻 🔺 🛏 Tank Level Excursion for Tank01 (2021-07-02	H	0:02:40	7/2/2021 12:44:27 PM	7/2/2021 12:47:07 PM	Tank Level Excursion	Tank01	13.22 %	Too Low	29.57 psi	HC1500	
🗷 🖈 🔺 🧮 Tank Level Excursion for Tank02 (2021-07-02	H	0:05:30	7/2/2021 12:45:57 PM	7/2/2021 12:51:27 PM	Tank Level Excursion	Tank02	14.28 %	Too Low	10.66 psi	AQ4500	
🗷 🖈 🗟 🔺 🛏 Tank Level Excursion for Tank01 (2021-07-02	H	0:01:00	7/2/2021 12:52:07 PM	7/2/2021 12:53:07 PM	Tank Level Excursion	Tank01	92.30 %	Too High	12.61 psi	HC1500	
Tank Level Excursion for Tank04 (2021-07-02		0:17:23.524	7/2/2021 12:53:19 PM		Tank Level Excursion	Tank04	89.91 %	Too High	19.66 psi	WX1200 Old Recip	e
🗷 🖈 🗟 🔺 🛏 Tank Level Excursion for Tank01 (2021-07-02	Н	0:02:20	7/2/2021 12:55:37 PM	7/2/2021 12:57:57 PM	Tank Level Excursion	Tank01	13.56 %	Too Low	15.06 psi	HC 1500	
Tank Level Excursion for Tank03 (2021-07-02		0:11:23.535	7/2/2021 12:59:19 PM		Tank Level Excursion	Tank03	15.15 %	Too Low	23.25 psi	HC1500	
🛎 🖈 🔺 🛏 Tank Level Excursion for Tank02 (2021-07-02	Н	0:02:30	7/2/2021 1:00:57 PM	7/2/2021 1:03:27 PM	Tank Level Excursion	Tank02	93.82 %	Too High	18.69 psi	AQ4500	
🛚 🖈 🗟 🐃 🥅 Tank Level Excursion for Tank01 (2021-07-02		0:00:40	7/2/2021 1:03:17 PM	7/2/2021 1:03:57 PM	Tank Level Excursion	Tank01	91.42 %	Too High	29.04 psi	HC1500	
🛎 🖈 🖻 🔺 🛏 Tank Level Excursion for Tank01 (2021-07-02	H	0:02:40	7/2/2021 1:06:17 PM	7/2/2021 1:08:57 PM	Tank Level Excursion	Tank01	12.94 %	Too Low	10.81 psi	HC1500	
he search found 10 Event Frames matching the search criteria.	0										
									OK	Cancel Res	set

- 8. Rename default Search name to Tank Level Excursions Last 30 Minutes
- 9. Verify whether the event frames with Product= **HC1500** have an annotation icon. If you hover over the Annotation icon it displays *Notification sent to 1 subscriber(s)*.

Filter							
🛚 🗟 🕒 🗛 Name	Start Time 🛆	End Time	Severity	Prima	Level	Level	Pro
🛚 🖈 🖹 🔺 🛏 Tank Level Excursion for Tank04 (20	12/7/2016 3:11:40 PM	12/7/2016 3:13:40 PM	Critical	Tank04	93.289695739	Too High	HC1500
🛚 🖈 🖹 🔺 🛏 Tank Level Excursion for Tank06 (20	12/7/2016 3:11:40 PM	12/7/2016 3:13:40 PM	Critical	Tank06	2.3138384819	Too High	HC1500
🛚 🖈 🖹 🔺 🛏 Tank Level Excursion for Tank01 (20	12/7/2016 3:12:28 PM	12/7/2016 3:13:58 PM	Critical	Tank01	91.495063781	Too High	HC1500
🛚 🖈 🛛 📥 🛏 Tank Level Excursion for Tank08 (20	12/7/2016 3:13:40 PM	12/7/2016 3:16:10.7	Major	Tank08	94.021415710	Too Low	AQ4500
🛚 🖈 🖹 🔺 🛏 Tank Level Excursion for Tank02 (20	12/7/2016 3:14:58 PM	12/7/2016 3:16:28 PM	Critical	Tank02	91.558166503	Too High	HC1500
A H Tank Level Excursion for Tank05 (20	12/7/2016 3:16:10 PM		Critical	Tank05	95.203628540	Too High	WX120
🛚 🖈 🖹 🔺 🛏 Tank Level Excursion for Tank06 (20	12/7/2016 3:16:10 PM	12/7/2016 3:17:40 PM	Major	Tank06	4.5884523391	Too Low	HC1500
A H Tank Level Excursion for Tank08 (20	12/7/2016 3:16:10 PM		Critical	Tank08	95.203628540	Too High	AQ450
🛚 🖈 🖹 🔺 🛏 Tank Level Excursion for Tank09 (20	12/7/2016 3:16:10 PM	12/7/2016 3:31:40 PM	Major	Tank09	0.6803678274	Too Low	HC1500
Tank Level Excursion for Tank01 (20	12/7/2016 3:16:28 PM	12/7/2016 3:17:28 PM	Major	Tank01	0%	Too Low	HCI30
🖻 🗚 🛏 Tank Level Excursion for Tank04 (20	12/7/2016 3:17:10 PM	12/7/2016 3:18:40 PM	Major	Tank04	1.0974667072	Too Lov	HC1500
Tank Level Excursion for Tank02 (20	12/7/2016 3:19:58 PM	12/7/2016 3:22:28 PM	Major	Tank02	4.6162185668	Too Low	nerool

- 10. Verify that comment and acknowledgement information from the previous exercise is displayed in PI System Explorer.
- 11. To acknowledge alerts in PI System Explorer, select one or several lines of the event frame list. From the context menu, select *Acknowledge...* The icon in the

.

acknowledgement column changes from Unacknowledged  $^{f \Delta K}$  to Acknowledged  $^{f QK}$ 

## 10.6. Adding Contacts

#### **Objectives**

• Learn how to add new contacts to receive notifications.

The Contacts section of the navigator panel of PSE allows for the definition of contacts. The contacts will be receiving the notification messages once they are triggered. This section defines the various types of contact objects that can be created and used by Notifications.

## 10.6.1. Active Directory (AD) access for contacts

Notifications normally gets the contacts and their addresses from the configured domain AD database. This prevents the administrator from having to do the tedious task of entering all of the potential subscribers and their contact information in order to start using Notifications.

Each AF server provides the option to specify the domain and contact sub-folder, as well as the account needed to access Active Directory and retrieve contact names. By default, the account under which the AF server application service is running is used for Active Directory access. The AD access is configurable in the AF Server Properties dialog box (with Contacts being selected in the Navigator, go to *Tools > Active Directory Properties*).

ctive Directory Co	- ,					
Active Directory						
• Use the account	nt the PI AF Server runs as					
C Use the account	int the AF Client is running as					
O Use the specif	ied account:					
Account Name:						
Pass <u>w</u> ord:						
Confirm Password:						
Use Active Dire	ctory's locally cached <u>G</u> lobal Catalog					
Return All Perso						

By default, the AF server is installed using a virtual account,

NT SERVICE\AFService. However, the AF server service account can be changed. If the AF server service account does not have the necessary permission to read the Active Directory, no contact names will be retrieved in the Contacts list. If your Active Directory security is configured to allow the AF server service account to read the Active Directory, this is the simplest option.

In the *Active Directory Domain Name* text box, enter the full DNS name of the Active Directory domain from which the contact names will be retrieved for the PI Notifications Service Contacts.

In the Active Directory Contact Sub-Folder text box, enter the path to the folder containing the list of contacts for this domain. In larger Active Directory domains, contacts may be organized within sub-folders. The use of sub-folders can allow for faster retrieval of a list of Active Directory contacts.

## 10.6.2. Searching for Contacts

Because the AD database are often very large, contacts information is only available from search results. To search for contacts, click the **PNew search** button under the Contacts section or use the search field. The star (\*) can be used as a wildcard for that search. In case of the Training Cloud Environment (TCE) a search for student\* will return all the student AD users (student01, student02, student03, student04).

Contacts		
🜏 New 👻 student*	$\rho$	
Contacts  New search  Escalation Teams  Groups  Olivery Endpoints  Student01		

## 10.6.3. Directed Activity – Adding Contact Information



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Activity Objectives**

• Create a new contact for Notifications.

#### **Problem Description**

For those who do not have entries in AD you can enter custom contacts one at a time. This may be appropriate for vendors or other contacts not in your company who you may want to receive notifications. Custom contacts are available to all AF databases.

#### Approach

Adding a custom contact in PSE:

- 1. To create a custom contact, select *Contacts* from the navigator panel.
- Select New > New Contact from the toolbar and enter your name for the contact Name.
- 3. Right click the contact for you and select New Delivery Endpoint
- Enter a delivery endpoint name (e.g. <your name> at Work). From the Delivery Channel dropdown, select Email.
   Fill in your work email address and check in your changes.

Contacts	Bob Miller at Work	
🗟 New 👻 Search contacts 🔎	Name:	Bob Miller at Work
Contacts New search Recent contacts Bob Miller Escalation Teams Coups Delivery Endpoints student01	Description: Contact Options - Retry interval: Maximum Retries: Delivery channel: Email Configuratio Addresses To Email Type: To Email: From Email:	

5. (optional) Enter a second delivery endpoint for the home email address.

**Note:** in the Training Cloud Environment (TCE) there are only some email addresses in the pischool.int AD you can actually use for sending emails to. Refer to the corresponding information in the Exercise section at the end of the book.

### 10.6.4. Notifications Groups

A Notifications Group is an unordered collection of delivery endpoints, which includes Active Directory recipients. If a notification is configured to send a message to a Notifications Group, the message is sent to all members of the group simultaneously.

## 10.6.5. Notifications Escalation Teams

An escalation team is a delayed delivery group, which receives alerts on a notification only if a specified time period called the *Escalation Period* has elapsed, and the acknowledgement requirement is not satisfied. Acknowledgments will be discussed in a later section, but it is the ability to inform the Notifications server that the alert was acknowledged by a contact.

A notification alert is sent to the first contact on the list. If the notification is not acknowledged within a specified time, then notification messages are sent sequentially to the remaining members of the escalation team until the notification instance is acknowledged.

Building escalation teams is very similar to building groups and so they can be included in the subscribers' area of a notification. Keep in mind that if an escalation team is added to a notification, that does not require acknowledgements, they will never receive alerts.

## 10.6.6. Subscribing Contacts to Notifications

To maintain subscribers of a notification, navigate to the Notification Rules tab for a selected element or a selected element template, and then click *View/Edit Subscriptions* in the Subscriptions pane.

To add contacts, endpoints or groups to existing notifications, drag and drop them into the Subscriptions list. To remove, select a line with a subscription and click on the *Unsubscribe* icon on the top.

## 10.6.7. Dynamic Email Delivery Endpoints (since AF 2017 R2)

You can configure an email delivery endpoint as a value of an attribute. This provides an additional flexibility in situations where notification emails can be sent to different recipients without making changes to the notification rule template.

## 10.6.8. Directed Activity - Using Dynamic Email Delivery Endpoints (optional)



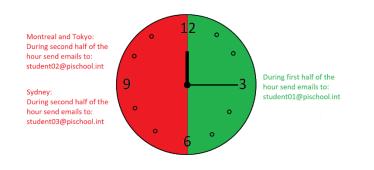
In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Exercise Objectives**

- Create an analysis to define an email address depending on current time.
- Switch email recipient for notification emails

#### **Problem Description**

To balance the workload for the people responsible to handle tank level excursions, the notification emails should be sent to different email addresses depending on the actual clock time according to the following rules:



**Note:** The above rule is likely not a typical real situation, but has rather been selected to allow a convenient check-out during the class training.

#### Approach

Create an Analysis to set the email address according to the time

- 1. Open the PI System Explorer and navigate to the **Tank** element template. Create a new expression analysis, **Email Address Setting.**
- 2. When you map the output, select the option to save output history. Set the value type to string. For scheduling, select period of 30 minutes, no offset.

Attribute Template Properties						
Save Output History:	● Yes ○ No					
Name:	Notification Email Address					
Description:						
Data Server:	%Server%	~				
Value Type:	String	*				
A PI Point data reference attribute template will be created.						
OK Cancel						

ink					
eneral 🛛 Attribute Te	mplates Ports Analysis Templates Notification Rule T	emplates			
		Name:	Em	ail Ac	dress Setting
🔉 🖪 Name		Description:	set	emai	I address according to the time
	ddress Setting	Categories:			
		Analysis Typ	•	Expre	ssion 🔿 Rollup 🔿 Event Fi
		🔽 Enable an	alyses	wher	n created from template
xample Element:	Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank02				
Add a new variable	2	Evaluat	2		> Functions
Name	Expression	Output Attribute		1	
					Insert functions into the exp
FirstHalfHour	<pre>// first half of the hour Minute('*') &lt; 30</pre>	Map	8		Insert functions into the exp All
FirstHalfHour SydneySite		Map Map	8		

Tips:

'..\|SiteID' refers to the attribute SiteID in the parent element of the tank (which is the site)

- To start a new line, use Shift-Enter.
- Do not use blanks in the Variable names.
- To check the analysis, select an example element and run Preview Results.
- To get initial value for the Notification Email Address (is calculated only every 30 minutes), switch to management tab and perform a Backfill for the last hour.

Create a dynamic endpoint that refers to the Notification Email Address attribute and create a related subscription.

- 3. Select *Library* in the Navigator and open the *Notification Rule Templates* for the **Tank** element template.
- 4. Click on the blue *View/Edit Subscriptions* link
- Expand Dynamic Endpoints in the Contacts section, click on the blue Create a new dynamic endpoint... link and select Notification Email Address from the dropdown of the attribute list. For the Endpoint Name, enter Dynamic Notification Email Address. Click the Create button.

▲ Dynamic Endpoints							
Select an attribute that contains an email value							
Email Attribute Noti	fication Email Address 🛛 🗸						
Current Value 🔒							
Endpoint Name Dyna	mic Notification Email Address						
Create Cancel							

**Note**: the Warning "Value must be a valid email address at delivery time." can be ignored.

- 6. Select the line with the existing subscription and click on the Unsubscribe 🗡 icon on the top.
- Expand *Dynamic Endpoints* in the *Contacts* section and drag **Dynamic Notification** Email Address to the Subscriptions list. Click on the dropdown icon in the Configuration column and select **Tank Level Excursion - Email with Table**.
- 8. Click on OK to exit the *View/Edit Subscriptions* dialog box.
- 9. Check in the changes.
- 10. Verify whether email delivery is performed as intended. (requires you keep system running for a while).

# 10.6.9. Directed Activity – Sending Notification Alerts in Escalation Sequence (optional)



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

#### **Exercise Objectives**

- Assign several contacts to an escalation team
- Understand and apply options for an escalation team.
- Explore the sequence of notifications for an escalation team.

#### **Problem Description**

You want to change the strategy, which people in the organization are informed in case of a level limit violation. In order to avoid a confusion during the period when you change the strategy, you want to suspend the notification emails during the time, when you reconfigure the system.

Two people from the operational personnel, the tank operator and the safety engineer) can handle the situation when the tank level has exceeded a limit. The tank operator should be informed first. In case he does not take action within 5 minutes, the safety engineer should be informed as well. Do not send email to student01 anymore.

Use the following email addresses:

Tank Operator: student02@pischool.int Safety Engineer: student03@pischool.int

Note, that if you are executing this exercise in a local language environment, email addresses for local language accounts corresponding to student02 and student03 are not supported.

#### Approach

1. Open the PI System Explorer and select *Management* in the Navigator. Choose *Notification* Rules type.

Notifi	ation Rul	les					
10 to	al notifica	ation rules selected (10 on this page)				1 - 10 of 10 < >	Operations
2	Status	Element	Name	Template	Categories		Start 10 selected notification rules
~	•	Velocity Terminals\Locations\Tokyo\Tank07	Ciritical Level Notification	Ciritical Level Notification			Stop 10 selected notification rules
~	٠	Velocity Terminals\Locations\Tokyo\Tank06	Ciritical Level Notification	Ciritical Level Notification			
~		Velocity Terminals\Locations\Tokyo\Tank05	Ciritical Level Notification	Ciritical Level Notification			
~	٠	Velocity Terminals\Locations\Sydney\Tank10	Ciritical Level Notification	Ciritical Level Notification			
~		Velocity Terminals\Locations\Sydney\Tank09	Ciritical Level Notification	Ciritical Level Notification			
~	٠	Velocity Terminals\Locations\Sydney\Tank08	Ciritical Level Notification	Ciritical Level Notification			
~		Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank04	Ciritical Level Notification	Ciritical Level Notification			
~		Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank03	Ciritical Level Notification	Ciritical Level Notification			
~	•	Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank02	Ciritical Level Notification	Ciritical Level Notification			
~	ě	Velocity Terminals\Locations\Montreal\Tank01	Ciritical Level Notification	Ciritical Level Notification			
576557	CONTRACTOR OF						

**Note:** The status displayed here is based on the notification rule configuration only. The status does not give information on whether the notification is running or in error.

2. Enable the check box in the header line to select all notifications for the ten (10) tanks, then click *Disable selected notification rules*.

Tip: By selecting any combination of lines with rules, you can start or stop the selected rules.

- 3. Select *Contacts* in the Navigator.
- 4. Create a new escalation team called **Tank Personnel Escalation Team** by right clicking the Escalation Teams folder and selecting *New Escalation Team*.
- In the right-hand side Contacts window, select Contacts > New Search... Search for the contacts with Name= student\*
- Expand student02 and drag the email address (student02 Email) into the escalation list area (is empty in the beginning). Repeat the same for student03. Select a 5 minutes Escalation period. Do not repeat the escalation sequence, if the alert was not acknowledged.

Tank Personnel Escalati	on Team
Name:	Tank Personnel Escalation Team
Description:	
Escalation period:	5 Minutes
If not acknowledged:	End escalation
	C Repeat 1 📑 times
	C Repeat while active
🛧 🗲 🔀 🍕 🗙	
student02 - En	
studentu3 - En	191

- 7. Select *Library* in the Navigator and open the *Notification Rule Templates* for the **Tank** element template.
- 8. Click on the blue *View/Edit Subscriptions* link
- Expand *Escalation Teams* in the *Contacts* section and drag **Tank Personnel** Escalation Team to the Subscriptions list. Click on the dropdown icon of the team
   name to expand the team members. Select **Tank Level Excursion Email with Table** for both.

- 10. Select the line(s) with the other subscriptions and click on the Unsubscribe  $\times$  icon on the top.
- 11. Click on OK to exit the View/Edit Subscriptions dialog box.
- 12. Check in the changes.
- 13. Select *Management* in the Navigator. Start the notifications in the same way as they were stopped before.

#### **Question for different Escalation Option Settings**

Assume you have set to repeat the escalation three (3) times, in case it was not acknowledged. How many emails will be sent out, if no action is taken by the operators and the violation is there for more than an hour? When will the last email be sent?

Answers: \_\_\_\_\_ emails will be sent, the last email is sent \_\_\_\_\_ minutes after the problem started.

#### **Explore the escalation sequences (optional)**

After some runtime (> 30 minutes), several new level limit violations will have happened for Tank01 and Tank02.

**Note:** The simulation of the tank levels repeats the same pattern all over again. The cycle times depend on the tanks. Tank01: 10 minutes, Tank02: 30 minutes, Tank03...Tank10: > some hours.

- 14. Select Event Frames in the Navigator.
- We have created an event frame search with the name Tank Level Excursions Last 30 Minutes in an earlier activity.
   Use this search to list the recent event frames (if still displayed from previous activities, click on the Refresh button in PI System Explorer Toolbar).
- 16. Select a completed event frame (End Time not empty) for a Low Limit Violation of Tank02. Select *Annotate...* from the context menu. The Annotations lists the email sequence.

Comment	,
Notification sent to 1 subscriber(s).	Γ
Notification escalated to 1 subscriber(s).	

**Hint:** Click on the Wheel icon <sup>(2)</sup> to show a column with Description information to get more details on the email that was sent.

Select a completed event frame for Tank01. Can you describe why no escalation was sent?

## 10.7. Delivering Notifications via a Web Service

#### **Objectives**

• Learn how to deliver notifications to a Web Service.

### 10.7.1. Web Service

The web service delivery channel allows Notifications to contact and provide information to a web service by calling one of its methods. To use this delivery channel, a web service must thus be available on a web server.

#### **About Web Services**

A web service is a method of communication between two electronic devices over the web. In most cases, it is a service hosted on a web server that provides methods to its clients. Those methods will usually wait for incoming information from one end, then crunch the data, to finally return the data to the same client or pass that information to another one.

There are many web services commercially available, and many development environments offer templates and other tools to develop custom Web services. Just to have an idea of a Web service, the <u>http://www.webservicex.net/</u> website offers samples like a Global Weather web service.

The configuration necessary to send information to a web service via Notifications will be done when creating a new *Delivery Endpoint* of type *WebService* from the *Contacts* section of the navigator panel in PSE.

## 10.7.2. Web Service example: The Work Order Generator

This is a custom web service designed to act as an automatic work order generator. Imagine a notification that would trigger whenever a piece of equipment needs maintenance. Via the web service, the notification would pass all necessary information to the maintenance system so a work order can be generated. For this training, a SQL Server database called "WorkOrderGenerator" will act as the maintenance system. This database is hosted on your local SQL Server instance. The web service itself should be available at the following URL:

http://localhost:85/WorkOrderGenerator2013/Service1.asmx

🖉 Service1 Web Service - Windows Internet Explorer	
🕞 🕤 🖉 http://localhost:85/WorkOrderGenerator2013/Service1.asmx 🔽 🗟 🐓 🗙 🖸 Bing	<b>P</b> •
Favorites 🔠 👻 🏈 http://localhost:85/WorkOrd 🏈 Service 1 Web Service 🗙	
Service1	
The following operations are supported. For a formal definition, please review the Service Description.	
<u>GetEquipmentNameFromWorkOrder</u>	
<u>NewWorkOrder</u>	

## 10.7.3. Directed activity – Validating the Web Service Functionality (optional)



This solo or group activity is designed to maximize learning in a specific topic area. Your instructor will have instructions and will coach you if you need assistance during the activity.

#### **Exercise Objectives**

• Understand the functionality of the sample Web Service for a Work Order Generator

#### Approach

The *NewWorkOrder* method allows a user or an application to create a new work order entry in the SQL Server database by passing the following information: equipment name, failure type and action to take.

1. From the web page of the web service, click the *NewWorkOrder* method and enter something for the *EquipmentName*, *FailureType* and *ActionToTake* fields, then click the *Invoke button*. If the following shows up, then work order was successfully generated. Again, remember web services are not meant for user interaction.

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?> <int xmlns="http://localhost/">1</int>

- 2. You can go ahead and query the WorkOrderGenerator SQL server database to confirm that the new work order was successfully created in the system.
- Open the Internet Explorer and got to: <u>http://localhost:85/WorkOrderGenerator2013/service1.asmx</u> (There is also a link for that under the favorites)
- 4. Click on New Work Order. Enter the parameters:
- For the EquipmentName, enter Reactor1
- For the FailureType, enter Pressure Too High
- For the ActionToTake, enter Check Pressure Relief Valve

- 5. Click on *Invoke.* Record the Work Order Number that is returned.
- Re-open the page (click on the favorites link again) and select GetEquipmentNameFromWorkOrder. Enter the work order number from the last step and submit.
- 7. Open SQL Server Management Studio and connect to PISRV01.
- 8. Expand Databases > WorkOrderGenerator > Tables > dbo.WorkOrderGen table.
- 9. From the right-mouse button context menu, execute Select Top 1000 Rows.
- 10. Locate the last entry to verify whether the new work order entry has been added.

### 10.7.4. Directed activity – Creating a WebService delivery endpoint (optional)



This solo or group activity is designed to maximize learning in a specific topic area. Your instructor will have instructions and will coach you if you need assistance during the activity.

#### **Exercise Objectives**

• Familiarize with the creation of a Web Service delivery point for the Work Order Generator.

#### Approach

To add a custom delivery endpoint in PSE:

- 1. Select *Contacts* from the navigator panel.
- 2. Select *New Delivery Endpoint* from the right-click context menu of the *Delivery Endpoints* folder. Enter the name **Work Order** and a description and select Web service delivery channel. Check-In.
- 3. Enter the web service address <u>http://localhost:85/WorkOrderGenerator2013/service1.asmx</u> and click on Get Web Services
- 4. Select *NewWorkOrder* from the drop-down options under Web method.

Vork Order		
Name: V	lork Order	
Description:		
Contact Options		
Retry interval:	0 Seconds V	
Maximum Retries:	o 🚖	
Delivery channel: V	/ebService	
Web Service Config	ration	
Style SOAP ORES	т	
Web Service Addres	s http://localhost:85/WorkOrderGenerator2013/Service1.asmx	Get Web
	s http://docalhost:85/WorkOrderGenerator2013/Service1.asmx Service1  V	Get Web Services
Web Service		
	Service 1 V	
Web Service	Service 1 ~ NewWorkOrder ~ Parameter EquipmentName FalureType	
Web Service Addres Web Service Web Method	Service 1  V NewWorkOrder  V Parameter EquipmentName	

5. Check in.

## 10.7.5. Directed activity – Creating an automatic Work Order (optional)



This solo or group activity is designed to maximize learning in a specific topic area. Your instructor will have instructions and will coach you if you need assistance during the activity.

#### **Exercise Objectives**

- Set up different types of subscribers to a notification.
- Demonstrate how Notifications can provide PI System information to a work order system.

#### **Problem Description**

In addition to alerting people by sending emails, you would like to create new entries in the work order database for the critical tank level events.

#### Approach

To add a subscription for another delivery endpoint in PSE:

- 1. Select *Library* from the navigator panel and navigate to the **Tank** element template. Open the *Notification Rule Templates* tab.
- 2. Click on the blue View/Edit Subscriptions link in the Subscriptions section.
- Expand Delivery Endpoints in the Contacts section and drag Work Order to the Subscriptions list. You are informed that you have to configure the Web Service:
   Configuration needed
- 4. Click on the spanner icon and use drag and drop to set for the three (3) web service methods' parameters:
  - For the *EquipmentName*, set **Tank name:Value At Start Time** (from Element Template Attributes: Tank)
  - For the *FailureType*, enter **Event Frame:Name** (from Event Frame Properties)
  - For the *ActionToTake*, enter **Level Excursion:Value At Start Time** (from Event Frame Attributes: Tank level Excursion)

Web Service Confi	guration	
Web Service Add	ress http://locall	nost:85/WorkOrderGenerator2013/service1.asmx
Web Service	Service1	
Web Method	NewWorkO	rder
Parameters		
Name	Value Type	
EquipmentName	System.String Ta	nk Name:Value At Start Time 💌
FailureType	System.String	ent Frame:Name 💌
ActionTotake	System.String	vel Excursion:Value At Start Time 💌

- 5. Click on OK.
- 6. Check In the changes.

#### To verify the work order entries:

After some runtime, several new level limit violations will have happened for Tank01 and Tank02 (there are ca. 4 violations for Tank01 and ca. 2 violations for Tank02 in 30 minutes).

- 7. Select Event Frames in the Navigator.
- 8. List the event frames for the Search named **Tank Level Excursions Last 30 Minutes** (if still displayed from previous activities, click on the Refresh button in PI System Explorer Toolbar)
- 9. Select a new event frame. Select *Annotate...* from the context menu. The Annotations lists that notification has been sent to two (2) subscribers.

	Comment	
10.	Notification sent to 2 subscriber(s).	

11. Open SQL Server Management Studio and connect to PISRV01 and access the dbo.*WorkOrderGen* table contents again. Verify whether new work order entry/entries have been added.

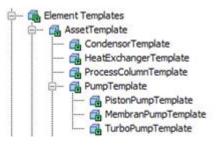
**Note:** the work order database accepts event frame names with a maximum of 50 characters. If names are too long, no entry is made is made in the table

# 11. AF Best Practices

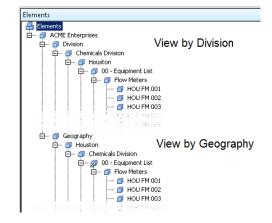
The following recommendations provide some guidelines on how to best setup your AF asset structure based on experience from existing AF installations.

Be aware that in real life you cannot follow all these recommendations!

- 1. All elements should be based on a template
  - Even if the template has no attributes in the beginning
  - Easier maintenance
- 2. All elements at the same level should be of the same type
  - Enterprise at the first level, Site the second level, Area the third, etc.
  - Easier use of relative references from child-elements
- 3. Do not only consider Bottom-Up approach
  - Try to achieve a well-designed structure, plan for the usefulness of the AF model
- 4. Categories for elements attributes and analyses
  - Organizes large numbers of attributes/elements
  - A fast way to search for elements and attributes
- 5. Always set the unit of measure explicitly
  - PI Point attributes: set source unit for the tag
  - Formulas: set units for all variables and the result
  - Analyses: use the Convert() function
  - Avoid defaults
- 6. Use inherited templates
  - Allows Flexibility but keeps the standardization



- 7. Build Different Views specific for your users
  - Use element references



- 8. Use Enumerations
  - Limit the choices that can be entered in attributes

ontro	olerMode			
Gener	al			
lame:	: Contro	lerMode		
bescri	iption:			
н	exadecimal Sec	urity		
	Value	A Name	Description	
	0	Manual	Manual Mode	
	1	Auto	Automatic Mode	
	2	Cascade	Cascade Mode	
•	3	Program	Program Mode	
	4	Prog-Auto	Automatic Program Mode	

#### 9. Use Hierarchies of Attributes

• Group details or aggregations on a different level

<b>]</b>	T	🍼 Level	5.30978918075562 %
		🎺 Level.2HoursAgo	6.12112998962402 %
		🍼 Level.2HoursAverage	40.8897792753879 %

#### 10. Use all Data References

- Many options with Table Lookup and for String Builder
- 11. Keep relational data in relational database
  - Link AF Tables to results and views
  - Use Cache and Parameters

# 12. Pump Station: Modeling your assets

#### Objectives

• Implement the knowledge gained from the course to a use case.

## 12.1. Directed Activity – Understanding the Pump simulation



In this part of the class, you will perform a learning activity to explore the different concepts presented in this chapter or section. You may be invited to watch what the instructor is doing or perform the same steps at the same time. Your instructor will have directions.

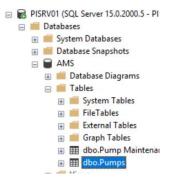
#### **Activity Objectives**

- Explore the PI points that simulate the Pump operation
- Explore the information provided in Excel spreadsheet and in SQL Database table
- Copy information from the Excel spreadsheet into an AF table.

#### **Problem Description**

There are 6 pumps in the Sydney Station, process data is captured in PI Data Archive Server tags. Work on creating the AF structure has already started (AF database *Pump Condition Based Maintenance*). The company wants to have all pumps represented in the AF database.

- An element for the first Pump, *Pump01*, is already created. It has a PI Point attribute for the *Discharge Flow Rate* (US gal/min)
- A corresponding element template, *Pump*, is already created.
- An AF table *Pump Identity* has detail information (such as the Manufacturer and Serial Number) for all Pumps.
- Information about the Pump Manufacturer Information is stored in an Excel spreadsheet (*Pump Manufacturer Information.xlsx*).
- Information about Pump latest maintenance date is stored in an SQL table on the PISRV01 SQL Server (*AMS.dbo.Pumps*).



#### Approach

In this step you will familiarize with the existing PI Points and the AF structure and copy information from the excel spreadsheet into an AF table.

#### AF Database Pump Maintenance

- 1. Open the **Pump Condition Based Maintenance** AF database in PSE, select *Elements* in the Navigator. The database is in an initial, incomplete state.
- 2. Explore data for the 6 pumps in AF table *Pump Identity*.
- Explore the *Pump Identity* table. Where is the information stored? What is the type of table?

#### **PI Points**

4. Select Search > Tag Search from PSE menu. Search for tags with name pattern Pump01\* to get the points from the first wind turbine. Result: 4 tags are listed, and all tags have recent values. Record the engineering units for later reference.

Tag Name	AF Attribute Name (suggested)	Unit
Pump01. Bearing Temperature	Bearing Temperature	
Pump01. Discharge Flow Rate	Discharge Flow Rate	
Pump01. Suction Pressure	Suction Pressure	
Pump01.Current Draw	Current Draw	

5. Search for the tags from another pump.

#### Pump Manufacturer Information (available in Excel Spreadsheet)

Data for Pump Manufacturer Information can be found in file:
 C:\Class\Exercises\08\_Pump Condition Based Maintenance\Pump Manufacturer

	А	В	С	D	E	F	G
1	Manufacturer	Туре	Product Name	Horsepower	Rated Current Draw	Total Head	Rated Efficency
2	Pump-U Up	Centrifugal	P3000	5.5	25	40	85
3	PumpWorld	Displacement	P3001S	5	25	35	87
4	PumpsXStream	Centrifugal	PXS9	5.5	20	45	85
5	Get-Pumped	Displacement	GP500	5	25	35	90

#### Information.xlsx

To get this information into an internal AF table we will create the table structure manually, then copy and paste the contents from spreadsheet into the AF table

7. Select Library in the Navigator, create a new table, name: Pump Manufacturer Information

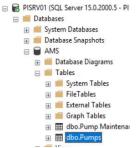
Name	Value Type	Time Zone	Unit Of Measure
Manufacturer	String	<none></none>	<none></none>
Туре	String	<none></none>	<none></none>
Product Name	String	<none></none>	<none></none>
Horsepower	Double	<n a=""></n>	horsepower
Rate Current Draw	Double	<n a=""></n>	ampere
Total Head	Double	<n a=""></n>	foot
Rated Efficiency	Double	<n a=""></n>	percent

8. Select the *Define Table* tab and define table structure as follows:

9. Select the *Table* tab and copy (Ctrl-C) the cells in the Excel spreadsheet with data (exclude the header line), select a line in the AF table and paste (Ctrl-V) the contents.

Rated Efficiency and Maintenance Dates (available in SQL Server table)

- 10. Open SQL Server Management Studio, connect to SQL Server PISRV01.
- 11. Expand Databases, expand AMS.
- 12. From Object Explorer navigate to **Tables>dbo.Pumps**, right-click and *Select Top 100 Rows*. There is a row for every pump with its Rated Efficiency and Last Maintenance Date. In the next activity, we will link information from that table into AF.



	Serial Number	Rated Efficency	Last Maintenance Date
1	Pump01	60	2022-04-15 00:00:00
2	Pump02	70	2022-03-26 00:00:00
3	Pump03	65	2022-04-16 00:00:00

## 12.2. Solo or Group exercise: Modeling a pump station in AF



This solo or group exercise is designed to maximize learning in a specific topic area. Your instructor will have instructions and will coach you if you need assistance during the exercise.

#### **Activity Objectives**

- Complete the design of the Pump Maintenance AF database
- Implement analyses to provide information that is requested by operation personnel
- Understand the difference between importing data from Excel spreadsheets and linking Microsoft SQL Server tables
- Explore the AF attribute categories.

#### Approach

In this self-paced exercise, you will complete information for all the 6 pumps in the AF database with the data from the corresponding PI Points and the information from the AF tables and from tables in SQL Server.

#### Complete the contents of the Pump Maintenance database

- Configure the necessary attributes to model the data available in the PI Tags and the two tables (*Pump Identity* and *Pump Manufacturer Information*) on the Pump Tempate.
- 2. Use PI Builder to create the AF elements for the remaining 5 pumps. The pumps are to be called Pump02, Pump03, etc. and are all based on the same template.
- 3. Validate that the pumps were created by opening PSE.

#### Importing SQL Server data

•

Pumps).

- Create a new AF table linked to the Pump maintenance system (Microsoft SQL Server database: AMS)
  - Under Table Properties, select Link. In the dropdown for Connection, select <Build>
  - Use the *Microsoft OLE DB Provider for SQL Server* driver.
  - Enter the Microsoft SQL Server instance name you noted at the beginning of this exercise.
  - Use Windows authentication.
  - Enter the Microsoft SQL Database name you noted at the beginning of this exercise

Link to the Pumps table (SELECT \* FROM

🗊 Data Link Properties 🛛 🗙
Provider Connection Advanced All
Specify the following to connect to SQL Server data: 1. Select or enter a s <u>e</u> rver name: PISRV01 V Refresh
2. Enter information to log on to the server: <ul></ul>
User <u>n</u> ame: Password: Blank passwordAllow <u>s</u> aving password
3. ● Select the database on the server:
Attach a database file as a database name:     AMS     Using the filename:      I_est Connection
OK Cancel Help

Table Import	t.	×
Name: Description:	Pump AMS	
	Provider=SQLOLEDB.1;Integrated Security=SSPI;Pe Build	
Query:	Select * From dbo.Pumps	
	Retain Query Information Prompt For Password	
	OK Cancel	

- 5. Create and configure the necessary attribute templates to model the data available from the Microsoft SQL Server relational database.
- 6. Create attribute categories to organize the attributes into logical groupings.

#### **About Attribute Categories**

Categories can be used for various AF objects, such as the attributes. Attribute Categories are used to group attributes together, so it is easier to look, search or perform aggregations on the attributes of a AF model. Categories are not extensively used in client applications like PI Vision or PI Datalink. However, certain analytics, like the roll-up calculation, take advantage of this feature.

#### Adding Analytics

#### **Pump Status:**

7. Add an attribute to show the pump status. A discharge flow rate < 25 US gal/min means the pump is off.

Hint:

• Create a Pump Status enumeration set and use it to configure the attribute.

#### Maximum Bearing Temperature:

8. Add an attribute to show the last hour's Maximum Bearing Temperature.

#### Usage-based calculations:

Configure a set of calculations to allow you to track the usage of your pumps. Below you can find some ideas of what you can do but you are not limited to these. Other ideas for this can be found in the bonus section.

9. Calculate the pump's operating hours since its installation date.

Hint:

• Operating hours are counted as the hours the Pump Status was set to "ON".

#### Site Overview calculations:

Configure a set of calculations to allow you to track Site Level information. Below you can find some ideas of what you can do but you are not limited to these. Other ideas for this can be found in the bonus section.

10. Add an attribute to calculate the hourly average efficiency for all the pumps under the Sydney station.

#### Instantaneous and Average Efficiency:

11. Add an attribute to show the instantaneous efficiency using the manufacturer-rated power output.

Efficiency can be calculated by:

$$E = \frac{P_c}{P_R}$$

Where:

- E = Effiecency
- $P_c = Consumed Power (Watts)$
- $P_R = Rated Power (Watts)$

The power consumed to move the water through the pump can be calculated by:

$$P_C = h_{net} \times \rho \times \dot{V} \times g$$

Where:

- $P_c = Consumed Power (Watts)$
- $h_{net} = Pump \ total \ head \ (meters)$
- $\rho = Water \ density \ (1000 \ kg/m^3)$
- $\dot{V} = Volumertic flow rate (m3/s)$
- $g = Gravity (\sim 9.81 \ m/s^2)$

#### Hints:

- You will need to use the Total Head in meters.
- You will need to use the discharge flow rate in m3/s instead of US gal/min.
- You will need to use the Horsepower to get the Pump's rated power.
- Add a clause to execute the calculation only when the pump status is ON.
- Set it to periodic analysis to execute every 5 minutes.
- 12. Add an attribute to calculate the pump's hourly average efficiency to execute every hour. Also, add the target trait as 70%.

#### Tracking important Events

13. Sydney Station's engineers would like to keep track of High Bearing Temperature Event; knowing the duration of high bearing temperature event is essential for performance analysis. Furthermore, engineers need to know the affected pump and the maximum temperature. Backfill the events for the last 24 hour for all pumps.

#### Hints:

- Add a HiHi trait for the Bearing Temperature attribute. The High Bearing Temperature is value is 170 °C.
- Use the Formula Data Reference to the get duration of the Event Frame.
- Use the Value Retrieval method to get the Maximum Bearing Temperature value.

#### Visualizing the data (PI Vision)

14. Build-up a PI Vision display to show the details of each pump, name it *Pump Details* display. A sample display can be seen below, however, you can build it up differently

#### Hint:

- Utilize the Asset switching feature in PI Vision to enable you to re-use the same display for all your pumps.
- Change the color of the pump graphic to show green if the pump is "ON" and red if the pump is "OFF".

			P	ump02		<u>Pumps (</u>	Overvie	<u>ew</u>	
High Bearing Temparture Event Frames					Name		Units		
Event Name 🔺	Start Time	End Time	Maximum Temperature	Duration		Pum p02jLast Mainten an ce	3/26/2022 12		
High Bearling Tèm perature EFT Pin p02 2022-10-20 1 4:05:00:000	10/20/2022 2:05:00 PM	10 <i>1</i> 23 <i>0</i> 0223:1107 PM	173.16	2.63 17 E405		PumpO2(Pump Rated Effic			
High Bearling Temperature EFT Pump022022-10-23 15:15:00:000	1023/20223:15:00 PM	10/23/20223:2000 PM	17 0.45	300					
High Bearing Temperature EFT Pump022022-10-23 152500000	1023/20223:25:00 PM	10/23/20223/3500 PM	17523	600	(180 <b>900</b> 160 +170		1 1	Bearing 122 <i>9</i> 7 *	
High Bearing Temperature EFT Pump02 2022-10-23 16:3000000	1023/2022 4/30:00 PM	10/23/2022 4/3500 PM	17834	300				Discharg DUSgal Stotlor	
								0.17791	
					- 130				
							V		
					100 0 0	8 <b>)</b> 10/23	2022 4:49:57 P		

15. Build up a *Pumps Overview* display. Verify that the list of pumps is expanded by the new pumps you have created. You want to see the current hourly efficiency and how is it performing against the target, the pump name and an indicator whether it is "ON" or "OFF", the discharge flow rate and the suction pressure.

Hint:

- Utilize collections to view all the pumps.
- Add a Target indicator to your Average efficiency.
- Add multi-state to show whether a pump is "ON" or "OFF"

umps overview							
	Pumps Overview						
● Pump01	● Pump02	● Pump03					
93.842 % ▲+34.06% F P	80.01 % ▲+14.3%	90.738 % ▲+29.63% F P					
● Pump04	● Pump05	● Pump06					
78.052 % ▲+11.5% F P	81.646 % ▲+16.64% F P	<sup>79.45</sup> % ▲+13.5%					

### BONUS

#### Filtered Flow rate average:

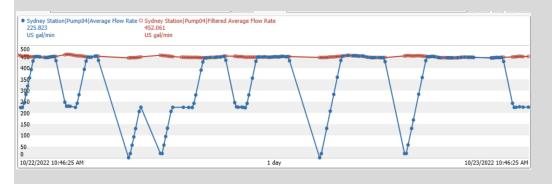
16. Add an attribute to show the last hour's average Filtered Flow Rate based on when the Pump Status is running only.

Hint:

- Before calculating the filtered average, you will need to create an analysis/attribute to store the discharge flow rate only when the Pump Status is "ON". This can be done by utilizing the **IF** .. **Then** .. **Else** expression to find the values you need to filter based on.
- The linked *Filtered calculations in Asset Analytics: Filtered Time-Weighted Average* KCS article provides a walkthrough for this.

#### **About Filtered Average**

If you were to utilize the discharge flow rate without filtering it first to calculate the average flow rate, the average would be affected with the periods when the pump was not operating which could provide inaccurate results. The screenshot below shows a graphical representation of the difference between the average discharge flow rate and the filtered average discharge flow rate for clearer understanding.



#### Usage-based calculations:

Configure a set of calculations to allow you to track the usage of your pumps. Below you can find some ideas of what you can do but you are not limited to these.

17. Calculate the pump's operating time since last maintenance date.

Hint:

- Operating hours are counted as the hours the Pump Status was set to "ON".
- 18. When was the last time your pumps have been turned "ON".

Hint:

• The linked *How do I keep track of the last time a tag value changed to a particular value?* KCS article provides a walkthrough for this.

#### Site Overview calculations:

Configure a set of calculations to allow you to track Site Level information. Below you can find some ideas of what you can do but you are not limited to these.

19. Calculate the number of operating pumps in Sydney Station.

#### Hints:

- Before calculating the total on the site level, you will need to create an attribute with formula reference type to get the Pump Status as a numerical value (0 for "OFF" and 1 for "ON") on the pump level.
- You will need to create an attribute to show the pump status as a numerical value. Utilize formulas.
- 20. Calculate total number of pumps needing maintenance for Sydney Station.

#### Hints:

- A pump require maintenance if it has been operating for more than 100 hours.
- Before calculating the total on the site level, you will need to create a formula on the pump level to flag any pumps that require maintenance on the pump level.

#### Tracking important Events:

21. Sydney Station's Engineers would like to trigger a pump maintenance whenever a pump's operating time since last maintenance exceeds 100 hours and/or a pump's hourly average efficiency is lower than its rated efficiency. They would like to see the asset that requires maintenance, the reason code for this maintenance, the operating hours since last maintenance, the pump rated efficiency and the hourly average efficiency for the pump

#### Hints:

- Add the reason code to the Event Frame Naming pattern.
- Set the Low efficiency Event Frame to Critical priority and exceeding operating hours to Major priority.
- Manually change the hourly average efficiency for one of your pumps to test the Event Frame generation.

#### Visualizing the Data (PI System)

22. Add the Maintenance Event Frames table to the *Pump Details* display.



23. Link the two display such that if you click on a pump in the list it opens the *Pump Detail* display with that specific pump graphics.

Hint:

• Add a link in the Pump Details display you take you back to the Pumps Overview Display.

# 13. Training Cloud Environments (TCE)

There is a dedicated setup in the cloud with Microsoft Azure virtual machines, which is prepared to perform the exercises of this class. The setup consists of the following two machines: PIDC.PISCHOOL.INT (domain controller) and PISRV01.PISCHOOL.INT (application server). The training is carried out on PISRV01.

The Windows domain accounts available for this training are: student01, student02, student03, and student04. For localized environments, the following accounts have to be used:

German: de-student01, de-student02, de-student03, de-student04 Spanish: es-student01, es-student02, es-student03, es-student04 French: fr-student01, fr-student02, fr-student03, fr-student04 Japanese: ja-student01, ja-student02, ja-student03, ja-student04 Korean: ko-student01, ko-student02, ko-student03, ko-student04 Portuguese: pt-student01, pt-student02, pt-student03, pt-student04 Russian: ru-student01, ru-student02, ru-student03, ru-student04 Chinese: zh-student01, zh-student02, zh-student03, zh-student04

The Mail Server is configured to support the following student accounts: student01@pischool.int, student02@pischool.int, student03@pischool.int and student04@pischool.int.

# 14. Resources

## 14.1. OSIsoft Learning Options

The OSIsoft Learning site is located at https://learning.osisoft.com.

	PI Syst	com Learning II Mate the Will you need to kin date into inget Cat taxeed in the	Made Easy		ration of the second se	a 📑 -
	We're now pa	VEVA + 🕡 tot AVVA. Topsher, COster are solved to solve and point and what this means for you.	I AVEVA are unlocking			
		the PI System Or below based on your role for self				
θ	0	*	0			
User Rulid displays & reports with indicational data	Power User Build resides and residentiation for industrial resorts	Administrator Keep data Reving and support poly users	Project Manager Level Hitelwes to ado separal the P System		5	
G	Explore all Cilisoft Learning conte	ant Course	and More	Consequent     Consequent     Consequence     Consequence		

## 14.1.1. Instructor Led Training

Instructor led training at our public training site - *Our classic offering* - *Learn about the PI System at OSIsoft Training Centers with classes in several languages and growing!* 

Instructor led training at your site - Our personalized offering - Learn with customized curriculum and get coaching at your site, at your time, with your data!

## 14.1.2. OnLine Training

Small Private Online Courses - Our latest offering - Learn about the PI System from your own office or home, on your own schedule, with your own data! For more information go to https://pisquare.osisoft.com/community/Master-PI

On Demand Learning: YouTube Channel - *Learning Anywhere, Everywhere - Learn about the PI system by watching any of our 1000+ free videos on You Tube!* Playlist for various topics are available to help guide you through your training topic.

Training Cloud Environments (TCE): The Training Cloud Environments give you access to a working PI System on the Cloud. They are hosted on Microsoft Azure virtual machines. These environments are usually associated with one of our online courses and they are meant to help you work on the course material hands on. Each of the Training Cloud Environments has a different number of virtual machines and their duration will be different based on the online course they are associated with.

## 14.1.3. Asset-Based PI Example Kits

Asset Based PI Example Kits help you learn how to apply Asset Framework concepts to common, industry-specific business objectives. The kits are not intended to provide complete solutions for their example applications, and examples may be missing key requirements for a production environment.

They can be obtained from the OSIsoft Learning site at:

https://learning.osisoft.com/asset-based-af-example-kits

## 14.2. OSIsoft Community

PI Square is OSIsoft's Community. Here you can make connections with

- other OSIsoft employees and customers
- PI Dev Club to assist in your development projects

## 14.3. Tech Support

We recommend visiting the Tech Support site, http://techsupport.osisoft.com.

🕢 OSIsoft T	ech Support		Enter a keyword.	Search	
My Support	Contact Us	Troubleshooting	Downloads	Products	
Things to Do	Things to Do		My Downloads	PI System Roadmap	
Generate a License	e File	Search Knowledge Base	Browse All Downloads	PI Server	
Open a Support Ca	ise	Watch Learning Videos	My Download History	PI Visualization	
Download Software	e	Browse the Live Library		PI System Access	
Update My Profile	Update My Profile			Search for Interfaces	
Sign In		Product Alerts	Product Re	eleases	
User Name		April 10, 2014 April 8, 20 Security Bulletin - Heartbleed Vulnerability PI Interface		2014 ce for DNP 3.0 v3.1.2.54 is released	
Password		April 8, 2014	April 8, 2014	April 8, 2014	

From here you have many options.

- You can download anything your company is licensed for using the Download center.
- You can view OSIsoft' s Roadmap to get information about the most current releases and predicated release dates and features for new version or products.
- You can login and view your support calls, both currently open and previously closed.
- You can also search through our Knowledge Base to try and troubleshoot any issues you may be having on your own.

The phone number and email address for OSIsoft Technical Support:

- Phone: (01) 510 297-5828 US or search https://techsupport.osisoft.com/Contact-Us/ for your local contact number.
- E-Mail: support@osisoft.com
  - Before you contact Tech Support, collect
    - o the name of the product and the version number..
    - Determine the PI version and build numbers using the Operation > Version option in SMT.
    - Get computer platform (CPU type, operating system, and version number) as follows:

- On Windows, right-click on My Computer icon and select Properties tab.
- On UNIX, type uname -a
- Note the time that the difficulty started, and be prepared to report the contents of the message log at that time. The message log is found in the **Operation > Message Log Viewer** option in SMT.
- You will likely also need the PIPC log covering the applicable time range. This log is located in \\pipc\dat.

## 14.4. Further Questions

For questions about Licensing, if you are in the US, you can find your salesman listed at http://www.osisoft.com > Contact Us > US Sales. If you are outside the US you can find your salesman listed at http://www.osisoft.com > Contact Us > International Sales.

For questions about existing Support Issues, you should call technical support at 510 297-5828 or visit *http://techsupport.osisoft.com* > My Support > My Calls.

For questions about unresolved training issues, contact your instructor or email *learning@osisoft.com*.

For all other questions, please contact our Customer Service group via email at *customerservice@osisoft.com*.

# 15. Software Versions Used in this Document

The list below describes the software versions used in this version of the course.

Software	Version
Windows Server	2016
Data Archive Server	2018 SP3 Patch 3 (3.4.440.477)
PI System Management Tools	2018 SP3 Patch 1 (3.6.3.365)
AF Server	2018 SP3 Patch 3 (2.10.9.593)
PI System Explorer	2018 SP3 Patch 3 (2.10.9.593)
PI Analysis Service	2018 SP3 Patch 3 (2.10.6.195)
PI Notifications Service	2018 SP3 Patch 3 (2.10.9.593)
Event Frames Generator Interface	4.2.4.30(*)
PI Vision	2022 (3.7.0.0) (*)
PI Datalink	2019 (5.5.0.0)
PI ProcessBook	2015 R2 SP2 (3.6.2.271)
Microsoft Office (64-bit)	2016
Microsoft SQL Server (64-bit)	2019 (*)

(\*) this was upgraded in 2022 version of the class

# 16. Appendix A: Substitution Parameters

#### Name Substitution Parameters

Parameter	Substitution
%Attribute%	The name of the attribute that holds this data reference.
% Attribute%	Name of the root attribute or attribute template that holds this data reference.
% Attribute%	The name of the parent attribute that holds this data reference.
%Database%	The name of the AF Database in which the attribute resides.
%Element%	The name of the AF Element in which the attribute resides.
%\Element%	The name of the root AF Element in which the attribute resides.
%\Element%	The name of the parent element of the element in which the attribute resides. To retrieve further ancestors, use the '\' notations, such as %\\Element%.
%Server%	The name of the default PI Data Archive of the AF Database in which the attribute resides. It first resolves to the current PI AF database's default PI Data Archive if one is specified; otherwise, it resolves to the PI AF Server's default PI Data Archive if one is specified. If one is not specified there, it resolves to the local default PI Data Archive.
%System%	Name of the PI AF server or collective where the attribute resides.

#### **Description Substitution Parameters**

Parameter	Substitution
%Description%	The description of the attribute that holds this data reference.
%ElementDescription%	The description of the element in which the attribute resides.

#### **Time Substitution Parameters**

Parameter	Substitution		
%Duration%	Time span between the start time and end time, if it can be obtained from the time context. In open event frames, obtains the time span from start time to the current time. The time span uses a different format from other time substitution parameters. For details on the format refer to "List of PI AF substitution parameters" in the PI Asset Framework and PI System Explorer section of the PI Server documentation.		
%EndTime%	Local end time if it can be obtained from the time context.		
%StartTime%	Local start time if it can be obtained from the time context.		
%Time%	The local time if it can be obtained from the time context.		

Symbols use	Symbols used in Substitution Parameters				
Symbol	Description	Examples			
%%	Considers the expression as a substitution parameter.	%Element% %Attribute%			
	Current element or attribute. Use .\ to navigate down from current element. Use .  to navigate to child attributes of the current attribute.				
	Navigates a level up	%\\Element% % Attribute%			
١	Separates components of a path, except attributes.	%\Element%			
1	Separates attributes in a path.	%  Attribute%			
@	References the value of the object instead of its name.	Attribute value at same level as attribute: %@Attribute% Attribute value at parent attribute level %@  Attribute%			



For more information refer to chapter "Substitution parameters in data references" in the PI Asset Framework and PI System Explorer section of the PI Server documentation.

## **Revision History**

Revision	Reviewer	Description
2010	Martin Bryant	Initial version of the Building PI System Assets and Analytics with AF class workbook.
2012	Linda Payne	Revision to include comments from instructors after few classes' delivery.
2012b	Louis-Philippe Pagé-Morin	Revision to include new features of the 2012
2014	Alejandro Molano	AF 2.6 Update, added Asset-Based analytics chapter, Event Frames chapter and EF visualization using PI Coresight and PI Datalink.
2015	Linda Payne, Gerhard Polenz	Replaced Pizza Delivery Vehicles by Mining Trucks Application, updated for Azure-based learning setup
2015a	Linda Payne, Gerhard Polenz	Updated for PI Server 2015 Revised chapter AF Object SecurityTerm, added chapter for Future Data
2015b	Gerhard Polenz	Revised exercise 6.2.3 (PIVOT table), Changed chapter 9.6 (Future data now created by AF Analysis), added chapter 12.6. How to import data from Excel
2016a	Gerhard Polenz	2016 Software Upgrade. Coresight related parts rewritten, EF-related exercises revised, attribute traits, attribute properties, multiple Asset views, ACE optional
2016b	Gerhard Polenz	2016 R2 Software Upgrade. Complete re-write of the Notification section
2016c	Gerhard Polenz	new TCE VM security, new student passwords
2017 R2	Gerhard Polenz	2017 R2 Software Upgrade, Coresight->PIVision
2018	Gerhard Polenz	TCE based on Windows 2016 Server (PISRV01), added DisplayDigits, removed PE, Totalizer and ACE chapters
2018A, 2018A2	Gerhard Polenz	Minor corrections
2018A3	Gerhard Polenz	Comments for virtual classroom environment
2021	Gerhard Polenz	Added Wonderland Chemicals for batch event frames
2022	Ghadeer Alshehab	Changed the final exercise and added Pump Simulation and Pump Condition Based Maintenance DB. Restructured the Velocity Terminals Chapter.